US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District

Fort Bragg
North Carolina

Solicitation Number
W912HN-04-R-0040
IDIQ Contract for Paving and Associated Work
Sections 00010 through 00800, Technical Provisions
Divisions 1 through 16 and Drawings
March 2004

THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE
"BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988"
(PUBLIC LAW 100-656)

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

TABLE OF CONTENTS

00010 Solicitation/Contract Form and Bidding Schedule

00100 Instructions, Conditions, and Notices to Offerors

00110 Proposal Submission Requirements and Instructions

00120 Evaluation Manual

00600 Representations and Certifications

00700 Contract Clauses

00800 Special Contract Requirements

Attachment 1 to Section 00800

Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD *(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*	1. SOLICITATION NO. W912HN-04-R-0040-0001	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION [ ] SEALED BID (IFB) [X] NEGOTIATED *(RFP)*	3. DATE ISSUED 27-Feb-2004	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 175

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.

7. ISSUED BY CODE W912HN	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO *(If Other Than Item 7)* CODE
US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT SAVANNAH 100 W OGLETHORPE AVENUE SAVANNAH GA 31401-3640 TEL: FAX:	**See Item 7** TEL: FAX:

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME	B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* *(NO COLLECT CALLS)*
	ROSETTA J BRIGHTWELL	912/652-5903

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*

Contracting Officer: Kathleen Achord, (912) 652-5169
Contracting Officer E-mail: kathleen.achord@sas02.usace.army.mil

POC: Rosetta Brightwell, (912) 652-5903
E-mail: rosetta.j.brightwell@sas02.usace.army.mil

Indefinite Delivery Contract for Paving and Associated Work
Fort Bragg, North Carolina

*See Section 00800, COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OR WORK

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 5 calendar days and complete it within 60 calendar days after receiving [ ] award, [X] notice to proceed. This performance period is [X] mandatory, [ ] negotiable. *(See* Section 00800 *.)*

12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? *(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)* [X] YES [ ] NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 5

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 5 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 PM *(hour)* local time 05 Apr 2004 *(date).* If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time.Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee [X] is, [ ] is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued)

(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)

OFFER ***(Must be fully completed by offeror)***

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*	15. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)*
	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)* **See Item 14**
CODE / FACILITY CODE	

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS	SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD ***(To be completed by Government)***

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)*	**ITEM**	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO ☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)
26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE		27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY: CODE

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _ _ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*		31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)* TEL: EMAIL:
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY / 31C. AWARD DATE

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

NOTICE TO OFFERORS

HAND-CARRIED OR MAILED PROPOSALS:

All proposals must be clearly identified with the contractor's name and address. To ensure timely and proper handling, the lower left corner of the outermost wrapper should indicate the Request For Proposal No., Due Date of Proposal, Time by which Proposals are Due, and Title of Project.

The Government will not be responsible for proposals delivered to any location or to anyone other than those designated to receive proposals on its behalf as indicated below.

Proposals delivered by commercial carrier and those sent by U.S. Mail, including U.S. Express Mail, must be addressed as indicated below. Proposals shall not be addressed to any specific person.

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401-3640

Mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue must receive proposals sent by U.S. Mail or delivered by commercial carrier by the time specified in Block 13 of the SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that proposals sent via United States Postal Service Express Mail are first delivered to the Savannah District Post Office Box instead of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, "the office designated for receipt of proposals" therefore, allow sufficient mailing time.

Hand-carried proposals also must be delivered to mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue by the time specified in Block 13 of SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that there is no parking in or around the building, therefore, when hand delivering proposals sufficient time should be allowed for transporting of proposal packages from your vehicle to mailroom personnel.

FACSIMILE MODIFICATIONS OF PROPOSALS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED.

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM(QCS)
Any contract award resulting from this solicitation will require the mandatory use of the automated Quality Control System, Please see section 01312A for additional information.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001					

Base Period
Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity Contract Paving

The contractor is to perform any or all functions referred to in the attached Specifications, in the quantities specified within individual task orders, and modifications issued against this contract, for the appropriate unit price referenced in the current R.S. Means construction Book/Software, and multiplied by the coefficient/percentage factor listed in Clin 0001.

Coefficient

_____
This coefficient is to be used on all task orders and modifications written during performance base period.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002					

Option Period One Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity Contract Paving

The contractor is to perform any or all functions referred to in the attached Specifications, in the quantities specified within individual task orders, and modifications issued against this contract, for the appropriate unit price referenced in the current R.S. Means construction Book/Software, and multiplied by the coefficient/percentage factor listed in Clin 0002.

Coefficient

_____
This coefficient is to be used on all task orders and modifications written during this performance Option Period One.

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003					

Option Period Two Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity Contract Paving

The contractor is to perform any or all functions referred to in the attached Specifications, in the quantities specified within individual task orders, and modifications issued against this contract, for the appropriate unit price referenced in the current R.S. Means construction Book/Software, and multiplied by the coefficient/percentage factor listed in Clin 0003.

Coefficient

_____

This coefficient is to be used on all task orders and modifications written during this performance Option Period Two.

This contract will have a base period and option period one for $5,000,000.00. Option period two will be $4,500,000.00

Section 00100

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICE TO OFFERORS

INDEFINITE DELIVERY CONTRACT(IDC) FOR PAVING

PERFORMANCE PRICE TRADE-OFF

PROPOSAL OVERVIEW. This Request for Proposal (RFP) is to solicit an Indefinite Delivery. Multi-Task Construction Contract for Paving and Associated Work. Work will be performed primarily at facilities on Fort Bragg, NC with limited work at Federal Facilities in North Carolina. Work may also be included for Federal Projects within the geographic boundaries of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division. Task Orders will be Firm-Fixed Price (FFP). In unusual and rare circumstances and with the Contracting Officer's approval, task order may be issued with a final definitive scope of work, an independent estimate, and a fixed price to be further adjusted.

1.1 Proposal Submissions and the Trade-Off Process. This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. Offerors submit their performance and capability information for review and consideration by the Government. Relative weights among technical factors are provided in paragraph 5 Evaluation Factors and Weights. The SSEB reviews, evaluates, and rates the proposals against the source selection criteria in the RFP. Concurrently, the Government analyzes price proposals of Offerors. Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award. The SSA compares proposals to one another and determines the best value for the government. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented.

2. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS

2.1 Who May Submit. Any legally organized Offeror may submit a proposal.

2.2 Where to Submit. Offerors shall submit their proposals to the Savannah District at the address shown in Block 7 of the Standard Form 1442.

2.3 Submission Deadline. Proposals shall be received by the Savannah District no later than the time and date specified in Block 13 of Standard Form 1442.

2.4 General Requirements.

2.4.1 In order to effectively and equitably evaluate all proposals, the Contracting Officer must receive information containing sufficient detail to allow review and evaluation by the Government. Proposal clarity, organization, and cross-referencing are mandatory. Failure to submit and organize proposals as requested may adversely affect an Offeror's evaluation. Offerors should provide sufficient detail and clearly define all items required in this section.

2.4.2 Tabs. Proposal shall be organized and tabbed as shown in paragraph 2.5 Submission Format.

2.4.3 Size of Printed Matter Submissions.

2.4.3.1 Written materials shall be prepared on 8-1/2" x 11" paper.

2.4.3.2 The proposals shall contain a detailed table of contents. If more than one binder is used, the complete table of contents shall be included in each. Any materials submitted but not required by the solicitation, (such as company brochures), shall be relegated to appendices.

2.4.4 Number of Copies. Offerors shall submit one (1) hard copy of Volume I and five (5) hard copies of Volume II of their Proposal. Both volumes shall also be submitted on a CD-ROM.

2.5 Submission Format.

2.5.1 The Proposal will be tabbed and submitted in a three ring binders in the following format:

VOLUME I

TAB A – SF 1442, completed and signed by an authorized person from the company or team

TAB B – Section 00010 – Supplies or Services and Price/Costs Schedule

TAB C – Section 00600 – Representations and Certifications

TAB D – PROPOSAL DATA SHEET – See the format provided in this Section. Ensure to include Offeror's telephone number, FAX number, e-mail address and DUNS number. Duns number will be used to accesses CCASS data.

TAB E – Bid Bond

TAB F – Financial Information (e.g. Latest Financial Statement, Annual Reports, Dun and Bradstreet ratings and/or number, etc.)

TAB G – Subcontracting Plan – FOR LARGE BUSINESS OFFERORS ONLY. Subcontracting Plan shall be prepared in accordance with FAR 52.219-9. See Section 00800 for a sample plan and format.

NOTE: For the information of Large Business Offerors, Savannah District's assigned subcontracting goals are:

- 57.2% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small business concerns
- 10.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small disadvantaged business concerns
- 10.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with women owned small business concerns
- 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with HUBZone small business
- 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns
- 0.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with veteran-owned small business concerns. While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

VOLUME II – Technical Proposal

THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SHALL NOT INCLUDE ANY COST INFORMATION.

TAB H – FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE

TAB J – FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.1 FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE (VOLUME II, TAB H). Offerors shall be evaluated on all SABRE, JOC, and IDC Construction type contracts projects successfully completed in the last three years with the majority of the task orders falling within the range of $5,000 to $500,000 and total contract value of $5,000,000 to $15,000,000c. The Offeror's past performance in completing projects during the last three years will be evaluated to determine technical capability to perform the proposed contract and how well it satisfied its customers. The information presented in the Offeror's submittal, together with that from other sources available to the Government will comprise the input for evaluation of this factor. The following elements will be evaluated:

- Quality of Construction
- Timeliness of Performance
- Customer Satisfaction
- Subcontractor Management
- Documentation

3.1.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.1.1.1 Past Performance Information Sheets. Offerors shall complete and provide a Past Performance Information Sheet on three projects described above. A sample Past Performance Information Sheet is included at the end of this section.

3.1.1.2 Past Performance Questionaires. Offeror's shall identify the completed projects (or substantially complete) as described above to be used for reference and evaluation purposes and provide a questionnaire to the Point of Contact for each project listed. A sample Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaire is included at the end of this section. When completed, these forms shall be mailed, faxed or e-mailed to the Savannah District Contract Specialist identified in the sample transmittal letter provided. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the reference documentation is provided, as the Government may not make additional requests for past performance information from the references. The evaluation form shall be provided to the Savannah District Contract Specialist directly from the reference. Projects from which questionnaires are received shall have been completed or substantially completed within three years of the date of the solicitation.

3.1.1.3 Other Sources. The Government may contact sources other than those provided by the Offeror for information with respect to past performance. These other sources may include CCASS (Construction Contractor Appraisal Support System), telephone interviews with organizations familiar with the Offeror's performance, and Government personnel with personal knowledge of the Offeror's performance capability.

3.1.2 Evaluation. The Government will evaluate the Offeror's past performance using the sources available to it including but not limited to: the example projects identified by the Offeror, Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaires received, and CCASS. Offerors may be provided an opportunity to address any negative past performance information about which the Offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. The Government treats an Offeror's lack of past performance as having no positive or negative evaluation significance. The Government will evaluate past performance based on the elements listed below:

- **Quality of Construction.** Based on information provided in the questionnaire and other information, the Government will assess the quality of the actual construction undertaken and the standards of workmanship exhibited by the Offeror's team.

- **Timeliness of Performance.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror completing past projects within the scheduled completion times.

- **Customer Satisfaction.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's past customer satisfaction, cooperation with customers, and interaction on past projects.

- **Subcontractor Management.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's management of subcontractors, including mitigation of conflicts and resolution of disputes at the lowest level.

- **Documentation.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's level of meeting customer satisfaction on timeliness and quality of the documentation, reports, and other written materials completed by the Offeror on past projects.

3.2 FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE (VOLUME II, TAB J). Offerors shall be evaluated on SABRE, JOC, IDC construction task orders successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years that demonstrate the Offeror's specialized experience in the construction of similar construction projects. For this proposal, similar projects are projects that meet the following criteria:

- Task orders falling within the range of $5,000 to $500,000

- Total contract value of $5,000,000 to $15,000,000

3.2.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offerors shall submit at least three Project Information Sheets for construction projects completed, or substantially complete, that reflect specialized experience in the construction elements referenced in paragraph 3.2 above. The examples should be as similar as possible to this solicitation in project type and scope. As a minimum, the Project Information Sheets shall provide: the Project Point of Contact with telephone number, general character of the project, scope, location, cost, and date of completion or anticipated completion. If the Offeror represents the combining of two or more companies for the purpose of this RFP, each company shall list project examples. Example projects must have been completed or substantially complete not later than five (5) years prior to the date of the solicitation. The experience of individuals will not be credited under this factor.

3.2.2 Evaluation. The Government will review the example construction projects provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent relevant specialized experience of the Offeror with similar projects. The example construction projects should closely resemble the scope, size, and complexity of the project identified in this solicitation. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the Offeror has no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of corporate experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

4. EVALUATION STANDARDS. Evaluation criteria (factors) will be rated using the following adjectival descriptions. Evaluators will apply the appropriate adjective to each criterion rated. The evaluator's narrative explanation must clearly establish that the Offeror's submittal meets the definitions established below. As each criteria is evaluated an assessment of Performance Risk will be made. Performance Risk relates to the assessment of an Offeror's present and past work and accomplishments to determine the Offeror's ability to successfully perform as required.

4.1 OUTSTANDING - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to significantly exceed performance or capability standards. The Offeror has clearly demonstrated an understanding of all aspects of the requirements to the extent that timely and highest quality performance is anticipated. The Offeror possesses exceptional strengths that will significantly benefit the Government. The Offeror's qualifications meet the fullest expectations of the Government. The Offeror has convincingly demonstrated that the RFP requirements have been analyzed, evaluated, and synthesized into approaches, plans, and techniques that, when implemented, should result in highly effective and efficient performance under the contract which represents very low risk to the Government. An assigned rating of "outstanding" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the submittal contains no significant weaknesses, deficiencies or disadvantages. Offeror very significantly exceeds most or all solicitation requirements. **Very high probability of success. Very low risk to the Government.**

4.2 ABOVE AVERAGE - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to exceed performance or capability standards. Offeror possesses one or more strengths that will benefit the Government. The areas in which the Offeror exceeds the requirements are anticipated to result in a high level of efficiency, productivity, or quality. The Offeror's qualifications are responsive with minor weaknesses, but no major weaknesses noted. An assigned rating of "Above Average" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, any weaknesses noted are minor and should not seriously affect the offeror's performance. The submittal demonstrates that the requirements of the RFP are well understood and the approach will likely result in a high quality of performance which represents low risk to the Government. A rating of "Above Average" is used when there are no indications of exceptional features or innovations that could prove to be beneficial, or conversely, weaknesses that could diminish the quality of the effort or increase the risks of failure. Disadvantages are minimal. The submittal contains excellent features that will likely produce results very beneficial to the Government. Offeror fully meets all RFP requirements and significantly exceeds many of the RFP requirements. Response exceeds a "Satisfactory" rating. **High probability of success. Low risk to the Government.**

4.3 SATISFACTORY (Neutral) - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to meet performance or capability standards. Offeror presents an acceptable solution and meets minimum standard requirements. Offeror possesses few or no advantages or strengths. The Offeror's proposal contains weaknesses in several areas that are offset by strengths in other areas. A rating of "Satisfactory" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the Offeror may satisfactorily complete the proposed tasks, but there is at least a moderate risk that it will not be successful. There is a good probability of success and that a fully acceptable level of performance will be achieved. Offeror meets all RFP requirements, presents a complete and comprehensive proposal, exemplifies an understanding of the scope and depth of the task requirements, and displays understanding of the Government's requirements. Offeror's response exceeds a "Marginal" rating. **No significant advantages or disadvantages. Moderate risk to the Government. In the case of no past performance on the part of the Offeror, a SATISFACTORY rating will be assigned for Past Performance.**

4.4 MARGINAL - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to marginally meet performance or capability standards necessary for minimal but acceptable contract performance. The submittal is not adequately responsive or does not address the specific factor. The assignment of a rating of "Marginal" indicates that mandatory corrective action would be required to prevent significant deficiencies from affecting the overall project. The Offeror's qualifications demonstrate an acceptable understanding of the requirements of the RFP and the approach will likely result in an adequate quality of performance, which represents a moderate level of risk to the Government. Offeror displays low probability of success, although the submittal has a reasonable chance of becoming at least acceptable. Offeror's response exceeds an "Unsatisfactory" rating. **Significant disadvantages. High risk to the Government.**

4.5 UNSATISFACTORY – Information submitted fails to meet performance or capability standards necessary for acceptable contractor performance. The Offeror's interpretation of the Government's requirements is so superficial, incomplete, vague, incompatible, incomprehensible, or incorrect as to be Unsatisfactory. The submittal does not meet the minimum requirements of the RFP; requirements could only be met with major changes to the submittal. There is no reasonable expectation that acceptable performance would be achieved which represents unacceptably high risk to the Government. The Offeror's qualifications have many deficiencies and/or gross omissions; fail to provide a reasonable, logical approach to fulfilling much of the Government's requirements; and, fail to meet many of the minimum requirements. The Offeror's qualifications are so unacceptable that it would have to be completely revised in order to attempt to make them acceptable. **Very significant disadvantages. Unacceptably high risk to the Government.**

5. EVALUATION FACTORS and WEIGHTS

5.1 Relative Importance Definition. For the purpose of this evaluation, the following terms will be used to establish the relative importance of the factors.

- **Significantly More Important*:*** The criterion is at least two times greater in value than another criterion.

- **More Important:** The criterion is greater in value than another criterion but less than two times greater.
- **Equal:** The criterion is of the same value or nearly the same as another criterion.

5.2 PRICE is equal in importance to ALL TECHNICAL FACTORS when combined.

5.3 Weight among technical factors:

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE: This factor is more important than Factor 2 .

FACTOR 2 CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

6. PROPOSAL EVALUATION.

6.1 Each member of the Government evaluation team (Source Selection Board) will independently consider all information provided in the proposal. Worksheets are provided on the following pages, which the evaluators will use to review and rate the individual proposals.

6.2 Once these individual analyses are completed, the team will meet and determine a rating for each of the evaluation factors by consensus decision.

6.3 The evaluation team will document strengths, weaknesses, and omissions to support the rating for each factor as well as the overall rating. Documentation and comments are required for all ratings.

6.4 This final overall rating, along with ratings on individual factors, will be provided to the Contracting Officer/Source Selection Authority for the best value decision.

7. EXCEPTIONS. Exceptions to the contractual terms and conditions of the solicitation (e.g., standard company terms and conditions) may result in a determination to reject a proposal.

8. RESTRICTIONS. Failure to submit all the data in the format indicated in this section may be cause for determining a proposal incomplete and, therefore, not considered for evaluation, and for subsequent award.

9. PRICE.

9.1 The Government will perform a price analysis on all proposals received. Price analysis will be performed in accordance with FAR 15.404-1, to determine completeness, reasonableness, and understanding of the work. The evaluation will determine the adequacy of the offer in fulfilling the requirements of the proposal. Completeness addresses the extent to which the elements of the price proposal are consistent with the requirements of the RFP. Reasonableness will be established using historical price information, price competition information, the IGE, and any other pricing tools necessary.

9.2 Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award.

10. BASIS FOR AWARD

10.1 Proposals must meet the criteria stated in the RFP in order to be eligible for award, to include responsiveness, technical acceptability and responsibility.

10.2 In order to determine which proposal represents the best overall value, the Government will compare proposals to one another. The Government will award a contract to the responsible Offeror whose technical submittal and price proposal contains the combination of those criteria described in this document offering the best overall value to the Government. Best value will be determined by a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in this RFP.

10.3 As technical ratings and relative advantages and disadvantages become less distinct, differences in price between proposals are of increased importance in determining the most advantageous proposal. Conversely, as differences in price become less distinct, differences in scoring and relative advantages and disadvantages between proposals are of increased importance to the determination.

10.4 The Government reserves the right to accept other than the lowest priced offer. The right is also reserved to reject any and all offers. The basis of award will be a conforming offer, the price or cost of which may or may not be the lowest. If other than the lowest offer, it must be sufficiently more advantageous than the lowest offer to justify the payment of additional amounts.

10.5 Offerors are reminded to include their best technical and price terms in their initial offer and not to automatically assume that they will have an opportunity to participate in discussions or be asked to submit a revised offer. The Government may make award of a conforming proposal without discussions, if deemed to be within the best interests of the Government.

VOLUME I – TAB D
PROPOSAL DATA SHEET

PROJECT TITLE: IDC Contract for Paving and Associated Work
PROJECT LOCATION: Fort Bragg, North Carolina

1. **Name of Firm:**
   Address:

   Phone:
   Fax:
   E-mail:
   Duns # (used for accessing CCASS)

If a joint venture or contractor-subcontractor association of firms, list the individual firms and briefly describe the nature of the association.

Firm 1:

Firm 2:

Firm 3:

Nature of Association:

2. AUTHORIZED NEGOTIATORS. FAR 52.215-11

The Offeror represents that the following persons are authorized to negotiate on its behalf with the Government in connection with this Request for Proposals (RFP).

[List names, titles, and telephone number of the authorized negotiator.]

Name of Person Authorized to Negotiate:

Negotiator's Address:

Negotiator's Telephone:

Negotiator’s E-mail:

PROJECT TITLE: IDC Contract for Paving and Associated Work
PROJECT LOCATION: Fort Bragg, North Carolina

VOLUME II – TAB H

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE INFORMATION (Offerors should submit for at least three projects).

1. On an attached sheet, provide information for three in-progress or completed projects, preferably of similar design or features, that are being or have been constructed by the offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. These should be the same projects for which questionnaires have been provided to the Procurement Point of Contact.

2. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Total cost of all modifications:

SAMPLE TRANSMITTAL LETTER
AND
PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Date: _____

To: _____
_____
_____

We have listed your firm as a reference for work we have performed for you as listed below. Our firm has submitted a proposal under a project advertised by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Savannah District. In accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), an evaluation of our firm's past performance will be completed by the Corps of Engineers. Your candid response to the attached questionnaire will assist the evaluation team in this process.

We understand that you have a busy schedule and your participation in this evaluation is greatly appreciated. Please complete the enclosed questionnaire as thoroughly as possible. Space is provided for comments. Understand that while the responses to this questionnaire may be released to the offeror, FAR 15.306 (e)(4) prohibits the release of the names of the persons providing the responses. Complete confidentiality will be maintained. Furthermore, a questionnaire has also been sent to _____ of your organization. Only one response from each office is required. If at all possible, we request that you individually answer this questionnaire and then coordinate your responses with that of _____, to develop a consensus on one overall response from your organization.

Please send your completed questionnaire to the following address to arrive NOT LATER THAN _____ *[DATE]* _____:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
CESAS-CT-C (Rosetta Brightwell)
100 West Oglethorpe Street
Savannah, Georgia 31402

The questionnaires can also be faxed to Rosetta Brightwell, Savannah District Contract Specialist at FAX 912-652-5828 or emailed to *rosetta.j.brightwell*@sas02.usace.army.mil. If you have questions regarding the attached questionnaire, or require assistance, please contact *Rosetta Brightwell* at 912-652-5903. Thank you for your assistance.

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Upon completion of this form, please send directly to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the enclosed addressed envelope or fax to 912-652-5828, ATTN: Rosetta Brightwell. Do not return this form to our offices. Thank you.

1. Contractor/Name & Address (City and State):

2. Type of Contract: Fixed Price _____ Cost Reimbursement _____

Other (Specify) _____

3. Title of Project/Contract Number:

_____

_____

_____

4. Description of Work: (Attach additional pages as necessary)

5. Complexity of Work: High _____ Mid _____ Routine _____

6. Location of Work:_____

7. Date of Award: _____

8. Status: Active _____ (provide percent complete)

Complete _____ (provide completion date)

9. Name, address and telephone number of Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

10. QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION:

Evaluate the contractor's performance in complying with contract requirements, quality achieved and overall technical expertise demonstrated.

Outstanding Quality	
Above Average Quality	
Satisfactory Quality	
Marginal Quality	
Unsatisfactory or Experienced Significant Quality Problems	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

11. TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE:

To what extent did the contractor meet the contract and/or individual task order schedules if the contract was an indefinite delivery type contract?

Completed Substantially Ahead of Schedule (Outstanding)	
Completed Ahead of Schedule (Above Average)	
Completed on Schedule with Minor Delays Under Extenuating Circumstances (Satisfactory)	
Completed Behind Schedule (Marginal)	
Experienced Significant Delays without Justification (Unsatisfactory)	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

12. CUSTOMER SATISFACTION:

To what extent were the end users satisfied with:

	Quality	**Cost**	**Schedule**
Exceptionally Satisfied (Outstanding)			
Highly Satisfied (Above Average)			
Satisfied (Satisfactory)			
Somewhat Dissatisfied (Marginal)			
Highly Dissatisfied (Unsatisfactory)			

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

13. SUBCONTRACTOR MANAGEMENT

How well did the contractor manage and coordinate subcontractors, suppliers, and the labor force?

Outstanding management and coordination of subcontractors	

Above Average management and coordination of subcontractors	
Satisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	
Marginal management and coordination of subcontractors	
Unsatisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	

Remarks: _____

_____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

14. DOCUMENTATION

To what extent were the contractor's reports and documentation accurate, complete and were they submitted in a timely manner?

Outstanding Documentation	
Above Average Documentation	
Satisfactory Documentation	
Marginal Documentation	
Unsatisfactory Documentation	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

15. IF GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY, WOULD YOU WORK WITH THIS CONTRACTOR AGAIN?

Yes _____ No _____ Not Sure _____

16. OTHER REMARKS:

Use the space below to provide other information related to the contractor's performance. This may include the contractor's selection and management of

subcontractors, flexibility in dealing with contract challenges, their overall concern for the Government's interest (if applicable), project awards received, etc.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SAMPLE
(Offerors should submit for at least three projects)

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

VOLUME II – TAB J

FACTOR 2: CORPORATE SPECIALIZED RELEVANT EXPERIENCE.

On an attached sheet, provide information for in-progress or completed projects that are similar in terms of cost, complexity, design or features, (See elements identified in paragraph 3 of Section 00100) that have been constructed by the Offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Nature of involvement in this project, i.e. General Contractor, subcontractor, designer:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

1. GENERAL. The Government will evaluate each Offeror's past performance to determine how well it satisfied its customers. Evaluators will use this factor to evaluate the success of the Offeror based on the satisfaction of previous customers and clients as illustrated on the completed questionnaires, CCASS Ratings and personal knowledge. These completed questionnaires shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed Questionnaires for this Offeror? _____ YES ____ NO

Do All the Questionnaires Received Reflect Projects Completed or substantially compete within the Last Three Years? _____ YES ____ NO

2. CCASS RATINGS. The Contract Specialist will provide CCASS Ratings for the Offeror (and any other firms if a joint venture is offered).

Firm Name: _____

Number of Ratings:	Outstanding	_____
	Above Average	_____
	Satisfactory	_____
	Marginal	_____
	Unsatisfactory	_____

3. OTHER INFORMATION CONSIDERED. List all other sources of information considered (telephone interviews, personnel interviews, personal experience, etc.)

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE (Continued)

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 2 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

1. General: Completed DATA SHEETS shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed DATA SHEETS for Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience for this Offeror?

____ YES ___ NO

Do All the DATA SHEETS Received Reflect Projects Completed Within the Last Three Years?

____YES ____NO

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK

FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

Summary and Overall Rating

SUMMARY RATING CHART			
FACTOR No.	**Description**	**Rating***	**Comments**
1	**Construction Past Performance**		
2	**Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience**		
	OVERALL TECHNICAL RATING**		

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings and weights of the various criteria shown to determine a suitable overall rating. The overall rating cannot be an average, mode, or median of the ratings of the four factors.

Attach additional sheets to this rating summary to provide supporting rationale for assignment of ratings.

_____

Board Member Signature

Offeror _____ Board Chairperson_____

SOF RESISTANCE TRAINING FACILITY, FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

FACTOR No.	Description	Board Member 1	Board Member 2	Board Member 3	CONSENSUS	Comments
1	**Offeror Past Performance***					
2	**Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience***					
OVERALL RATING**						

_____ _____
Board Member 1 Board Member 2

_____ _____
Board Member 3 Board Member 4

Offeror: _____

IDC CONTRACT FOR PAVING AND ASSOCIATED WORK
FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

CONSENSUS RATINGS

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

FACTOR 2 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS+4” followed by the DUNS number or “DUNS+4” that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business name.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.

(iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company telephone number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (JAN 2004)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.dla.mil; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation. [Contracting Officer check appropriate box.]

(End of provision)

52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
(2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of statement)

52.215-1 INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (MAY 2001)—ALTERNATE I (OCT 1997)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

In writing, writing, or written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time”, if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) Amendments to solicitations. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show--

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) Submission, modification, or revisions of proposals. (i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications, revisions, or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Offer expiration date. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) Restriction on disclosure and use of data. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall--

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend: This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed--in whole or in part--for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of--or in connection with-- the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [insert numbers or other identification of sheets]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) Contract award. (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract after conducting discussions with offerors whose proposals have been determined to be within the competitive range. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals. Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:

(i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;

(ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;

(iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and

(iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(End of provision)

52.215-4004 UNNECESSARILY ELABORATE PROPOSALS OR QUOTATIONS

Unnecessarily elaborate brochures or other presentations beyond those sufficient to present a complete and effective response to this solicitation are not desired and may be construed as an indication of the offeror's or quoter's lack of cost consciousness. Elaborate art work, expensive paper and bindings, and expensive paper and bindings, and expensive visual and other presentation aids are neither necessary nor wanted.

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a Firm-Fixed Price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

52.219-4001 SUBCONTRACTING PLAN FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS
(JAN 2004 CESAS-CT)

(a) In accordance with FAR Clause 52.219-9, large businesses must submit a subcontracting plan. A sample subcontracting plan is located in Section 00800.

(b) The subcontracting targets (expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars) of the Savannah District are as follows:

Small Business	-	57.2%
Small Disadvantaged Business	-	10.0%
HUBZone Small Business		3.0%
Women-Owned Business	-	10.0%
Veteran-Owned Small Business		0%*
Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business	-	3.0%**

If you cannot reach the above-stated targets, you must provide written justification with your subcontracting plan detailing the reasons you cannot meet the requirements.

*(c) While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

**(d) Service-disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SD/VOSB) is a composite of Veteran-Owned Small Business. The SD/VOSB target must be included in the Veteran-Owned small business target.

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
26.2%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is North Carolina, Cumberland, Fayetteville
(End of provision)

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah

ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, GA 31401-3640

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:
Name: Mr. Veron B. Crudup
NC Air Force and Special Operations
Address: Bldg. 8-2804 Scott Street
Fort Bragg, North Carolina 28307-8121
Telephone: 910-432-8121

(End of provision)

52.236-28 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words “no proposal” in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.236-4011 Disclosure of Magnitude of Construction (FAR 36.204 and DFARS 236.204)

The estimated price range for this project is between $10,000,000 and $15,000,000.

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to –

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provison _____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence

Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

52 Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it ( ) is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.204-4003 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN:._____

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(b) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other _____

(c) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 237310.

(2) The small business size standard is $28.5 Million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:_____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
____ 50 or fewer	____ $1 million or less
____ 51 - 100	____ $1,000,001 - $2 million
____ 101 - 250	____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million
____ 251 - 500	____ $3,500,001 - $5 million
____ 501 - 750	____ $5,000,001 - $10 million
____ 751 - 1,000	____ $10,000,001 - $17 million
____ Over 1,000	____ Over $17 million

(End of provision)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclosure such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

____ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

____ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be

made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3),Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

Registered in the CCR database means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record “Active”.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of Payment” paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of payment” paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for

information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Examination of costs. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) Comptroller General--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall

have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

52.215-11 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were

not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which--

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

52.215-18 REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j).

(End of clause)

52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

(i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If--

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation , access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

52.216-18 ORDERING. (OCT 1995)

(a) Any supplies and services to be furnished under this contract shall be ordered by issuance of delivery orders or task orders by the individuals or activities designated in the Schedule. Such orders may be issued from date of award through the life of the contract.

(b) All delivery orders or task orders are subject to the terms and conditions of this contract. In the event of conflict between a delivery order or task order and this contract, the contract shall control.

(c) If mailed, a delivery order or task order is considered "issued" when the Government deposits the order in the mail. Orders may be issued orally, by facsimile, or by electronic commerce methods only if authorized in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

52.216-19 ORDER LIMITATIONS. (OCT 1995)

(a) Minimum order. When the Government requires supplies or services covered by this contract in an amount of less than $5,000.00, the Government is not obligated to purchase, nor is the Contractor obligated to furnish, those supplies or services under the contract.

(b) Maximum order. The Contractor is not obligated to honor:

(1) Any order for a single item in excess of $2,000,000.00;

(2) Any order for a combination of items in excess of $2,000,000.00; or

(3) A series of orders from the same ordering office within 10 days that together call for quantities exceeding the limitation in subparagraph (1) or (2) above.

(c) If this is a requirements contract (i.e., includes the Requirements clause at subsection 52.216-21 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)), the Government is not required to order a part of any one requirement from the Contractor if that requirement exceeds the maximum-order limitations in paragraph (b) above.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (c) above, the Contractor shall honor any order exceeding the maximum order limitations in paragraph (b), unless that order (or orders) is returned to the ordering office within 10 days after issuance, with written notice stating the Contractor's intent not to ship the item (or items) called for and the reasons. Upon receiving this notice, the Government may acquire the supplies or services from another source.

(End of clause)

52.216-22 INDEFINITE QUANTITY. (OCT 1995)

(a) This is an indefinite-quantity contract for the supplies or services specified, and effective for the period stated, in the Schedule. The quantities of supplies and services specified in the Schedule are estimates only and are not purchased by this contract.

(b) Delivery or performance shall be made only as authorized by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. The Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when and if ordered, the supplies or services specified in the Schedule up to and including the quantity designated in the Schedule as the "maximum". The Government shall order at least the quantity of supplies or services designated in the Schedule as the "minimum".

(c) Except for any limitations on quantities in the Order Limitations clause or in the Schedule, there is no limit on the number of orders that may be issued. The Government may issue orders requiring delivery to multiple destinations or performance at multiple locations.

(d) Any order issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that period shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The contract shall govern the Contractor's and Government's rights and obligations with respect to that order to the same extent as if the order were completed during the contract's effective period; provided, that the Contractor shall not be required to make any deliveries under this contract after the performance period of all task orders issued.

(End of clause)

52.217-9 OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (MAR 2000)

(a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within 30 days; provided that the Government gives the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least 30 days before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option clause.

(c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed three (3) years.

(End of clause)

52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except--

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.

These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

___ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns'' in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy'' decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)--ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001).

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged,

and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns'' in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy'' decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding $100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

53 If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours

on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer

be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(ii) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

54 The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor

in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and

suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-30 DAVIS-BACON ACT--PRICE ADJUSTMENT (NONE OR SEPARATELY SPECIFIED METHOD) (DEC 2001)

(a) The wage determination issued under the Davis-Bacon Act by the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, that is effective for an option to extend the term of the contract, will apply to that option period.

(b) The Contracting Officer will make no adjustment in contract price, other than provided for elsewhere in this contract, to cover any increases or decreases in wages and benefits as a result of-- (1) Incorporation of the Department of Labor's wage determination applicable at the exercise of the option to extend the term of the contract;

(2) Incorporation of a wage determination otherwise applied to the contract by operation of law; or

(3) An increase in wages and benefits resulting from any other requirement applicable to workers subject to the Davis-Bacon Act.

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of $25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material (If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety

Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

“Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.”

(b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

(1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.

(2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.

(3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.

(4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.

(5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.

(6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) though (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-5 TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause.

Caribbean Basin country means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

Caribbean Basin country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself. The term excludes products that are excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b), which presently are--

(i) Textiles and apparel articles that are subject to textile agreements;

(ii) Footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated as eligible articles for the purpose of the Generalized System of Preferences under Title V of the Trade Act of 1974;

(iii) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;

(iv) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum; and

(v) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea.

Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Honduras, Hong Kong, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services, (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

End product means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

Free Trade Agreement country means Canada, Chile, Mexico, or Singapore.

Free Trade Agreement country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an FTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

U.S.-made end product means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.,

(b) Delivery of end products. The Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and FTA apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or FTA country end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate.”

(c) United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material

regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: NONE

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).
List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.
Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JAN 2004)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at TerList1.html. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at http://www.treas.gov/ofac.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101.to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twenty percent of the bid price or $3,000,000, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) “Irrevocable letter of credit” (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year, ILCs over $5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

_____

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States $_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

_____
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. $_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

_____

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency] _____ the sum of United States $_____. This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

_____

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is $100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.229-2 NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX (APR 1984)

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.

(b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) below, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

(d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.

(e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be in the following form: I hereby

certify that during the period . . . . to . . . .[insert dates], ... [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes aggregating $ . . . . (State) and $ . . . . (local), with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered, or repaired by . . . . [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] for the United States of America, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take

appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold

or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____

(Name)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of

progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against
the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of

refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (OCT 2003)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph
(e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a “second-tier subcontractor”) a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts DisputesAct of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate contract financing or invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on a contract financing or invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding $100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented

to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disput resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall

directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without

such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.239-4001 Year 2000 Compliance

The contractor shall ensure products provided under this contract, to include hardware, software, firmware, and middleware, whether acting alone or combined as a system, are Year 2000 compliant as defined as follows: Year 2000 compliant means with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

52.239-4005 Year 2000 Compliance - Construction Contracts

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically: The contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirement.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

(End of Clause)

52.239-4006 Security Contract Language for all Corps of Engineers' Unclassified Contracts (PIL 2003-06, 19 Feb 03)

All Contractor employees (U.S. citizens and Non- U.S. citizens) working under this contract (to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand alone computers, network computers/systems, e-mail) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation. The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. The contractor shall have each applicable employee complete a SF-85P and submit to the USACE, Savannah District Security Officer, ATTN: CESAS-SL, 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, Savannah, GA 31401 within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an AIS. Contractors who have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance through the Defense Security Service shall process the NACs and forward visit requests/results of NAC to the Savannah District Security Officer (address above). For those contractors who do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the Savannah District Security Office will process the investigation in coordination with the Contractor and contract employees.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18, Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to

the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services.) The contractor shall submit to the Division/District Contract Office, the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted into the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the US. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B).

Classified contracts require the issuance of a DD Form 254 (Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification).

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101–510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a

reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

55 If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) “Conviction of fraud or any other felony” means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) “Date of conviction” means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

56 The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means--

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;

(2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records “Active.”

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of Payment” paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of payment” paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.215-7000 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities,* as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

Minority institutions, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business,* when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security; health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, and efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employees has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2..1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11, 1988), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent that are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/ tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

(1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES, AND HAWAIIAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Indian means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any ``Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

Indian organization means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. chapter 17.

Indian-owned economic enterprise means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

Interested party means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

Native Hawaiian small business concern means an entity that is--

(1) A small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632) and relevant implementing regulations; and

(2) Owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4221(9).

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations, Indian-owned economic enterprises, and Native Hawaiian small business concerns the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to--

(1) For matters relating to Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(2) For matters relating to Native Hawaiian small business concerns: Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, PO Box 1879, Honolulu, HI 96805. The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(e) No incentive payment will be made--

(1) While a challenge is pending; or

(2) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(f)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an incentive payment in accordance with this clause.

(2) The incentive amount that may be requested is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract at the time of award to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(3) In the case of a subcontract for commercial items, the Contractor may receive an incentive payment only if the subcontracted items are produced or manufactured in whole or in part by an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and shall assert its request for an incentive payment prior to completion of contract performance.

(5) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract awarded to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(6) If the Contractor requests and receives an incentive payment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the incentive amount.

(g) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts exceeding $500,000 for which further subcontracting opportunities may exist.

(End of clause)

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

252.242-7004 MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Material management and accounting system means the Contractor's system or systems for planning, controlling, and accounting for the acquisition, use, issuing, and disposition of material. Material management and accounting systems may be manual or automated. They may be stand-alone systems or they may be integrated with planning, engineering, estimating, purchasing, inventory, accounting, or other systems.

(2) Valid time-phased requirements means material which is--

Needed to fulfill the production plan, including reasonable quantities for scrap, shrinkage, yield, etc.; and

(ii) Charged/billed to contracts or other cost objectives in a manner consistent with the need to fulfill the production plan.

(3) Contractor means a business unit as defined in section 31.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(b) General. The Contractor agrees to--

(1) Maintain a material management and accounting system (MMAS) that--

(i) Reasonably forecasts material requirements;

(ii) Ensures that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements; and

(iii) Maintains a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions.

(2) Assess its MMAS and take reasonable action to comply with the MMAS standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) Applicability. Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply only if the Contractor--

(1) Is a large business; and

(2) Received, in its fiscal year preceding award of this contract, Department of Defense prime contracts or subcontracts, and their modifications totaling--

(i) $70 million or more; or

(ii) $30 million or more (but less than $70 million), and is notified in writing by the Contracting Officer that paragraphs (d) and (e) apply.

(d) Disclosure, demonstration, and maintenance requirements. (1) The Contractor shall--

Disclose its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing; and

(ii) If requested by the Administrative Contracting Officer, demonstrate that the MMAS conforms to the standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) An MMAS disclosure is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer with documentation which--

(i) Accurately describes those policies, procedures, and practices that the Contractor currently uses in its MMAS;

and

(ii) Provides sufficient detail for the Government to reasonably make an informed judgment regarding the adequacy of the MMAS.

(3) An MMAS demonstration is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer--

(i) Sufficient evidence to demonstrate the degree of compliance of its MMAS with the standards at paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(ii) Identification of any significant deficiencies, the estimated cost impact of the deficiency, and a comprehensive corrective action plan.

(4) The Contractor shall disclose significant changes in its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer within 30 days of implementation.

(5) If the contractor desires the Government to protect such information as privileged or confidential, the Contractor shall--

(i) Notify the Government representative to whom the information is submitted, i.e., the ACO, or the auditor; and

(ii) Ensure an appropriate legend is on the face of the document(s) at the time of submission.

(e) Deficiencies. (1) If the Contractor receives a report which identifies deficiencies in its MMAS, the Contractor agrees to respond as follows--

(i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall--

(A) Within 30 days, state its agreement in writing; and

(B) Within 60 days, correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan.

(ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall, within 30 days, state its rationale for each area of disagreement.

(2) The Administrative Contracting Officer shall evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor of the--

(i) Determination concerning remaining deficiencies;

(ii) Adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action plan; and

(iii) Need for any new or revised corrective action plan.

(f) MMAS standards. MMAS systems shall have adequate internal accounting and administrative controls to ensure system and data integrity, and comply with the following:

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and operating instructions which comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and Defense FAR Supplement;

(2) Ensure that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements as impacted by minimum/economic order quantity restrictions--

(i) A 98 percent bill of material accuracy and a 95 percent master production schedule accuracy are desirable as a goal in order to ensure that requirements are both valid and appropriately time-phased.

(ii) If systems have accuracy levels below these, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(A) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(B) The cost to meet the accuracy goals is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(3) Provide a mechanism to identify, report, and resolve system control weaknesses and manual override. Systems should identify operational exceptions such as excess/residual inventory as soon as known;

(4) Provide audit trails and maintain records (manual and those in machine readable form) necessary to evaluate system logic and to verify through transaction testing that the system is operating as desired;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate levels of record accuracy, and include reconciliation of recorded inventory quantities to physical inventory by part number on a periodic basis. A 95 percent accuracy level is desirable. If systems have an accuracy level below 95 percent, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(i) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(ii) The cost to meet the accuracy goal is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(6) Provide detailed descriptions of circumstances which will result in manual or system generated transfers of parts;

(7) Maintain a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions--

(i) The Contractor shall maintain and disclose written policies describing the transfer methodology and the loan/pay-back technique.

(ii) The costing methodology may be standard or actual cost, or any of the inventory costing methods in 48 CFR 9904.411-50(b). Consistency shall be maintained across all contract and customer types, and from accounting period to accounting period for initial charging and transfer charging.

(iii) The system should transfer parts and associated costs within the same billing period. In the few instances where this may not be appropriate, the Contractor may accomplish the material transaction using a loan/pay-back technique. The “loan/pay-back technique” means that the physical part is moved temporarily from the contract, but the cost of the part remains on the contract. The procedures for the loan/pay-back technique must be approved by the Administrative Contracting Officer. When the technique is used, the Contractor shall have controls to ensure--

(A) Parts are paid back expeditiously;

(B) Procedures and controls are in place to correct any overbilling that might occur;

(C) Monthly, at a minimum, identification of the borrowing contract and the date the part was borrowed; and

(D) The cost of the replacement part is charged to the borrowing contract;

(8) Where allocations from common inventory accounts are used, have controls (in addition to those in paragraphs (b)(2) and (7) of this clause) to ensure that--

(i) Reallocations and any credit due are processed no less frequently than the routine billing cycle;

(ii) Inventories retained for requirements which are not under contract are not allocated to contracts; and

(iii) Algorithms are maintained based on valid and current data;

(9) Notwithstanding FAR 45.505-3(f)(1)(ii), have adequate controls to ensure that physically commingled inventories that may include material for which costs are charged or allocated to fixed-price, cost-reimbursement, and commercial contracts do not compromise requirements of any of the standards in paragraphs (f)(1) through (8) of this clause. Government furnished material shall not be--

(i) Physically commingled with other material; or

(ii) Used on commercial work; and

(10) Be subjected to periodic internal audits to ensure compliance with established policies and procedures.

(End of clause)

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.244-7000 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (DOD) (MAR 2000)

In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (c) of the Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components clause of this contract (Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.244-6), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

252.225-7014 Preference for Domestic Specialty Metals, Alternate I (10 U.S.C. 2241 note).

252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and

facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY

TOTAL_____

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use no later than indicated per task order . * The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the sum stated in each task order for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

52.215-4005 COEFFICIENTS

The “Coefficient” is a numerical percentage factor that represents contractor indirect costs and profits not included in the unit prices (NOTE: the coefficients include PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDING TO cover the MAXIMUM CONTRACT AMOUNT for any given year). The coefficients proposed and accepted are incorporated in the Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity Contract award. Unit costs are multiplied by the coefficient to determine the cost of each individual task order or modification thereto. **(See Section 00800 for example of how coefficients are applied)**

52.215-4006 EXCLUDED ITEMS

The following sections of Division 1 of the R.S. Means Construction Cost Data Book are excluded from this contract: Overhead, Progress Schedule, QC, Find Clearing, and Construct Facility and Temporary.

Line items from these divisions are included in contractor's coefficient and shall not be awarded under task orders unless duplicate effort is required specifically for a particular task order as specified.

52.215-4007 STRUCTURING TASK ORDER PROPOSALS

PREPRICED ITEMS:

Pre-priced items shall consist of only costs for labor, material and equipment for the line items chosen from the Unit Price Book. The "minimum" unit cost will be used whenever a maximum and minimum are listed.

Pre-priced items will be subtotaled and include adjustment by the "weighted average" city cost index and the contract coefficient.

Items of work not included n the unit price book, but within the contract's general scope and intent, may be negotiated by the contracting office and included in individual task orders. Non-pre-priced items shall be supported as directed by the contracting officer. Normally, the contractor will be required to provide:

The estimated number of direct labor hours required by each trade.

A detailed listing of materials/equipment required and their quantities.

The costs of item shall be based upon the pre-determined Davis-Bacon Wage Rates contained in this contract.

Quotations: The contractor will support non-pre-priced items with quotations as directed by the contracting officer. Generally, items less than $250.00 may not require quotations; items $250.00 to $1,000.00 will be supported by one quotation; items $1,000.00 to $2,500.00 will be supported by two (2) quotations; and items over $2,500.00 will be supported by three (3) quotations.

Non-pre-priced line items from the Unit Price Book: Wherever the UPB line items indicate a range of costs by showing a minimum and maximum, other unit costs within the range from above the minimum up to and including the maximum, will be non-pre-priced, and may only be used for unique and unusual circumstances determined by the contracting officer. Only the bare costs for labor, material and equipment may be used for these items. The contract coefficient will not be applied to non-pre-priced items.

52.215-4008 UNIT PRICE BOOK

The Unit Price Book (UPB) used on this contract will be the R.S. Means Construction Cost Data book as adjusted by the city cost indices for locations in Fayetteville, North Carolina, where the work is to be performed, as published in the current edition, and contractor coefficients listed in the Contract Line Item Numbers (CLIN's) in this section, Section 00010.

For pricing of the Base Year and Option Year CLIN's for the solicitation the R.S. Means Construction Cost Data 2004 book is hereby incorporated by reference. Actual copies of the book are available from the R.S. Means Company, 100 Construction Plaza, P.O. Box 800, Kingston, MA 02364-0800, Telephone number: 1-800-334-3509 <or> Facsimile number: 1-800-632-6732.

At the beginning of each calendar year, within 30 days, the current year edition of the R.S. Means Construction Cost Data Book will be incorporated into the contract. The CURRENT EDITION for that calendar year will be used by the Contractor, in combination with the coefficient offered, for developing proposals which accurately reflect the work performance or functions specified in the applicable Specification Section and incorporated into the statement of work for each job to be accomplished per individual task order.

All paving and related type work, alteration, maintenance, repair, and/or minor construction jobs shall be priced in accordance with the R.S. Means Construction Cost Data, as adjusted by the city cost indices for locations in Fayetteville, North Carolina, as published in the CURRENT EDITION, and the contract coefficients listed in the CLIN's.

The R.S. Means Construction Cost Data Book referenced in the above paragraph, will be used by the Contractor, in combination with the coefficient offered, for developing proposals which accurately reflect the work performance or functions specified in the applicable Specification Section and incorporated into the statement of work for each job to be accomplished per individual task order.

The R.S. Means labor rates are adjusted by the applicable city cost index (as indicated in the Facilities Construction Cost Data Book) which is designed to bring line item costs within the local pricing range. However, any compensation for wage differential between the Davis-Bacon hourly wage requirements and the Means must be included in the contractor's proposed coefficients. Attachments identified in Section 00800, provide the current Davis Bacon Wage Rates applicable to this contract.

Items of work not covered in the R.S. Means Construction Cost Data Book listed above, but within this contract's scope and general intent, may be negotiated by the Contracting Officer and added by modification at any time during the contract term.

52.215-4017 COEFFICIENT APPLICATION EXAMPLE

An example of how the coefficients are applied in accordance with the solicitation follows:

a. Once the elements of work not excluded from the R.S. Means Cost Book are price, use the BARE COSTS TOTAL column for the line items of work performed by the offeror, and the TOTAL INCL O&P column for line items of work performed by sub-contractors. Say Cost Book price is $100,000.

b. The city index adjustment factor for Fayetteville, NC, of .088 is applied resulting in a sub-total task order price of $88,000.00

c. Say a contractor's coefficient is 1.100.

d. Applying that coefficient to the sub-total of $88,000 results in a final task order cost including all prime contractor indirect and profit costs of $96,800.

52.219-4002 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (CESAD-CT JUL 1993)

(a) Retainage will be withheld from progress payments in an amount sufficient to protect the Government's ability to assess Liquidated Damages in accordance with FAR clause 52.219-0016 for failure to submit timely SF 294 and SF 295 Reports. The amount of retainage will be determined in accordance with the following formula:

(b) Total dollar amount proposed for subcontracting to small business multiplied by percentage of actual progress on the contract, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment, shall be withheld from the next progress payment due after a contractor fails to submit a required report. If one or more reports have been submitted before such failure, formula for determining the amount of retainage will be adjusted by deducting any amounts reported as subcontracted to small business from the total dollar amount proposed to be subcontracted and the difference multiplied by the percent of actual progress, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.”

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to Savannah District.

(End of clause)

52.223-4002 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g., contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at http://www.hq.usace.army.mil. (At the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health.) The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web through the date that is 10 calendar days prior to the date offers are due. If the solicitation is amended to extend the time set for receipt of offers, the 10 calendar days rule stated above shall be applied against the amended date. (For example, if offers are due on 10 April, all changes posted on or before 31 March shall apply to the contract. If the time for receipt of offers is extended from 10 April to 20 April, all changes posted on or before 10 April shall apply to the contract.)

52.228-4002 REQUIRED INSURANCE (FEB 1987 SAS) (Ref. FAR 28.307)

(a) The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

Comprehensive and Employer's Liability Insurance in the amount required by the State law in which the work is to be performed under this contract.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in an amount not less than $500,000 per accident.

Automobile Liability Insurance: $200,000 per person and $500,000 per accident for bodily injury liability and $20,000 property damage liability.

(b) Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or written statement of the above-required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation, or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance, shall not be effective for such period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.
(End of clause)

52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE
MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region III. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.
(End of clause)

52.232-4007 ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

Will be determined per task order.

(End of clause)

52.232-4008 DESIGNATED BILLING OFFICE (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

Invoices will be mailed to:

Will be annotated per individual task order.

(End of Clause)

52.232-4009 DESIGNATED PAYMENT OFFICE (AUG 1998 CESAS-RM-F)

Payment will be made by:
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Finance Center
ATTN: CEFC-AO-P
5720 Integrity Drive
Millington, TN 38054-5005
(End of clause)

52.232-5000 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (MAR 1995)—EFARS

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.
(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials delivered off-site is limited to the following items: None

(End of clause)

52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 20 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

52.236-4013 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM
(January 2002 SAS) (Ref. DFARS 236.273)

The progress chart to be prepared by the contractor pursuant to FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation. (See Attachment 1 to Section 00800).

52.236-4015 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (OCT 1988 SAS) (Ref. FAR 36.305)

(a) A preconstruction conference will be arranged by the Area/Resident Engineer after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Area/Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters.
(b) The Contractor shall bring to this conference, in completed form, a Certificate of Insurance, plus the following items in either completed or draft form:

Accident Prevention Plan (5 copies)
(use format shown in Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800)
Quality Control Plan (5 copies)
Letter Appointing Superintendent
Transmittal Register
Power of Attorney and Certified Copy of Resolution
Network Analysis System, when applicable
List of Subcontractors

(c) A letter of record will be written documenting all items discussed at the conference, and a copy will be furnished by the Area/Resident Engineer to all in attendance.

(End of clause)

52.236-4016 VIDEO TAPING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (MAR 1987 SASCD-SQ)

For all of the operating and maintenance instructions which are required in the contract specifications, the Contractor shall video tape these instructions as they are presented to the Government representatives. These tapes shall provide clear and understandable detailed instructions for all items required by the contract specifications. The tapes shall be prepared by an experienced video director/cameraman using good quality half-inch VHS color tape with correct sound equipment, lighting, and backdrop. The sound and picture quality shall be high and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The tapes are intended as followup training for other Government representatives at a later date. They must be suitable for this purpose. The Contractor shall be responsible for the contents of the instructions and shall verify that they are correct prior to taping. The Contractor may submit individual equipment manufacturer's instructional tape(s), provided they meet the above qualifications and cover the actual equipment that is installed. The tape(s) shall be for specific equipment identified by contents and contract name and number. The Contractor shall submit one copy of the tape(s) to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Unacceptable tapes are to be corrected by the Contractor as indicated by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4017 SUBMITTAL OF MODIFICATION COST ESTIMATE PROPOSALS (MAR 1992 SAS)
(Ref. DFARS 52.236-7000)

When submittals of Cost Estimate Proposals are required for additions or deletions to work under this contract by modification, the Contractor shall use DA Form 5418-R titled "Cost Estimate Analysis" (see Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800). A separate assemblage will be prepared for submittal by each trade affected by the proposed work.
(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or

otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.249-4001 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (APR 1991 OCE)
(Ref. FAR 52.249-10)

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORKDAYS BASED ON 5-DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
10	9	6	4	4	6	8	7	4	4	5	9

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing through-out the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

(End of clause)

52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS - EFARS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2)If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates , those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.
(End of Clause)

ATTACHMENT 1 TO SECTION 00800

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

1. Contract Drawings: Project drawings are attached at the end of the technical specifications.

2. Rates of Wages:

3. Formats:

   Sign

   Erection Detail

   Corps of Engineers Logo

   Accident Prevention Plan (Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1)

   Construction Quality Control Report

   Small and Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan

   Weekly Temporary Electrical Inspection

4. Minimum Standard for Temporary Electrical Service (Ref. FAR 52.236-14)

5. Forms:

   SAS Form 9 - Activity Hazard Analysis

   SAD Form 1666a-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler, Truck & Wheel Mounted Cranes

   SAD Form 1666b-R - Safety Checklist for Portal, Tower, and Pillar Cranes

   SAD Form 1666c-R - Safety Checklist for Rigging

   SAD Form 1666d-R - Safety Checklist for Motor Vehicles, Trailers and Trucks

   SAD Form 1666e-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler Tractors and Dozers

   SAD Form 1666f-R - Safety Checklist for Scrapers, Motor Graders, and Other Mobile Equipment

   SAD Form 1666g-R - Safety Checklist for Material Hoists

   SAD Form 1666h-R - Safety Checklist for Earth Drilling Equipment

   ENG Form 4025 - Transmittal of Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Material Samples, or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance

   DA Form 5418-R - Cost Estimate Analysis

   DD Form 1354 - Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property

   Standard Form LLL-A - Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

   FB Form 1605 - Directorate of Engineering and Housing Excavation Permits

Landfill Permit Application

Real Property Inventory

6. Appendices:

Appendix A - Timeliness of Performance
Appendix B – Quality of Performance
Appendix C - Contracts Completed

GENERAL DECISION: **NC20030011** NC11

Date: June 13, 2003
General Decision Number: **NC20030011**

Superseded General Decision No. NC020011

State: North Carolina

Construction Type:
HIGHWAY

County(ies):

ALAMANCE	DURHAM	ORANGE
ALEXANDER	FORSYTH	RANDOLPH
BUNCOMBE	FRANKLIN	ROWAN
BURKE	GASTON	STOKES
CABARRUS	GUILFORD	UNION
CATAWBA	LINCOLN	WAKE
CUMBERLAND	MECKLENBURG	YADKIN
DAVIDSON	NEW HANOVER	
DAVIE	ONSLOW	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include tunnels,building structures in rest area projects, railroad construction, and bascule, suspension and spandrel arch bridges, bridges designed for commercial navigation, and bridges involving marine construction, and other major bridges).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):

ALAMANCE	DURHAM	ORANGE
ALEXANDER	FORSYTH	RANDOLPH
BUNCOMBE	FRANKLIN	ROWAN
BURKE	GASTON	STOKES
CABARRUS	GUILFORD	UNION
CATAWBA	LINCOLN	WAKE
CUMBERLAND	MECKLENBURG	YADKIN
DAVIDSON	NEW HANOVER	
DAVIE	ONSLOW	

SUNC3002A 02/12/1990

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER	7.63	
CONCRETE FINISHER	7.52	
ELECTRICIAN	10.26	
IRONWORKERS (Reinforcing)	9.76	
LABORER		
Comman	5.33	
Asphalt Lay Down Man	5.60	

Asphalt Raker	6.14
Form Setter (Road)	8.57
Mason (Brick, Block, Stone)	7.44
Pipe Layer	6.23
Power Tool Operator	8.28

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:

Asphalt Distributor	6.78
Asphalt Paver	7.47
Bulldozer	7.33
Bulldozer (utility)	6.72
Concrete Curb Machine	7.09
Concrete Finishing Machine	7.85
Concrete Paver	6.90
Crane, Backhoe, Shovel, & Draglne (over 1 yd.)	8.16
Crane, Backhoe, Shovel, & Dragline (1 yd. & under)	6.95
Drill Operator	7.34
Grade Checker	5.45
Gradeall	8.38
Greaseman	6.49
Loader	7.09
Mechanic	8.47
Motor Grader (Fine Grade)	8.04
Motor Grader (Rough Grade)	7.68
Oiler	5.88
Roller (Finisher)	6.70
Roller (Rough)	5.65
Scraper	6.63
Screed Asphalt	7.09
Stone Spreader	6.02
Stripping Machine Operator	6.00
Subgrade Machine	7.13
Sweeper	5.80
Tractor (Utility)	5.47

TRUCK DRIVERS:

Trucks - Single Rear Axle	5.42
Trucks - Multi Rear Axle	6.08
Trucks - Heavy Duty	9.47

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations

indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal

process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

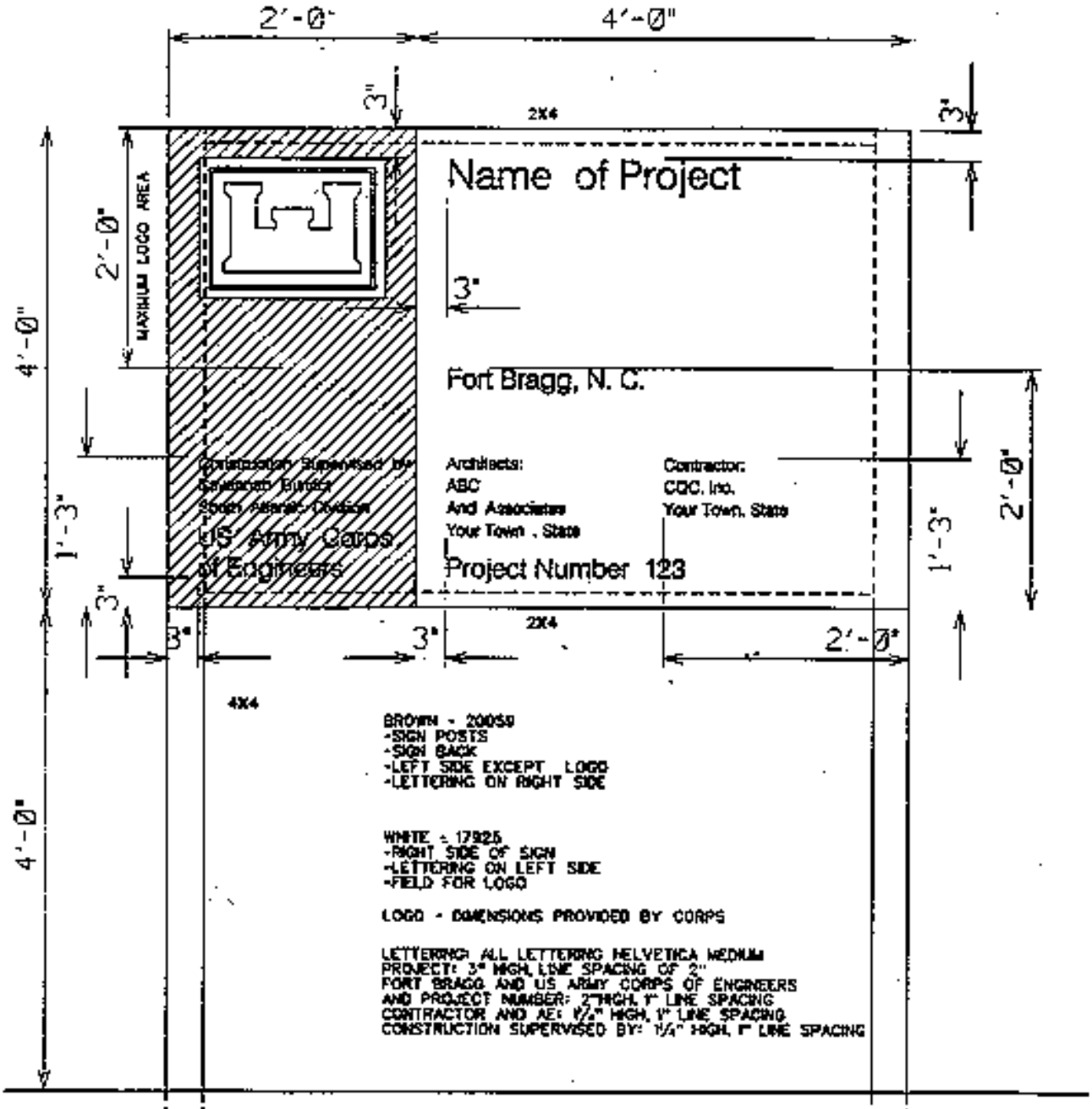
3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.

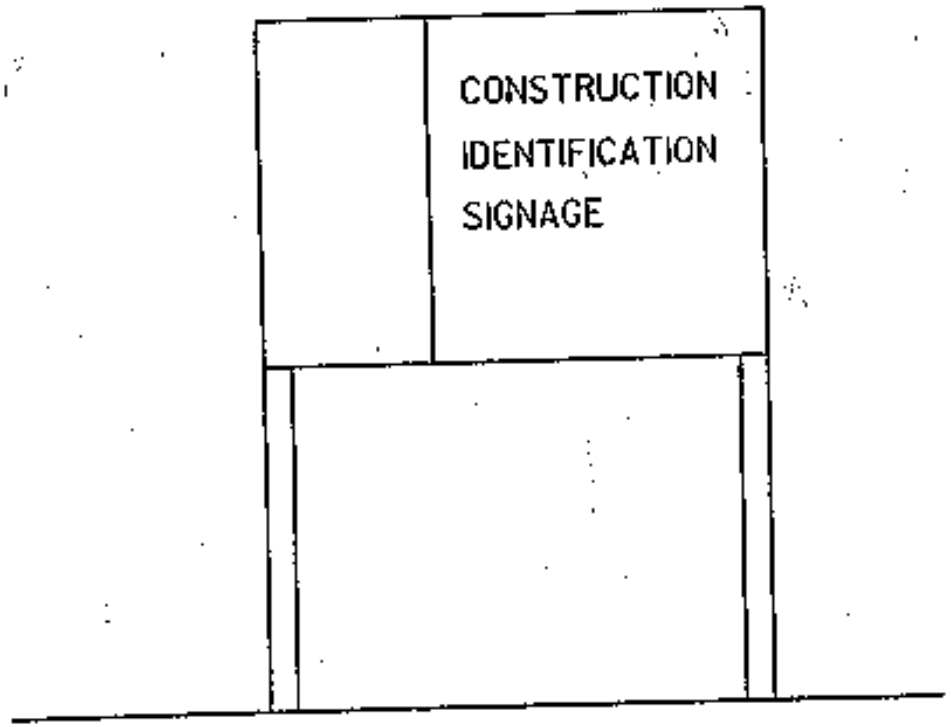
Washington, D. C. 20210

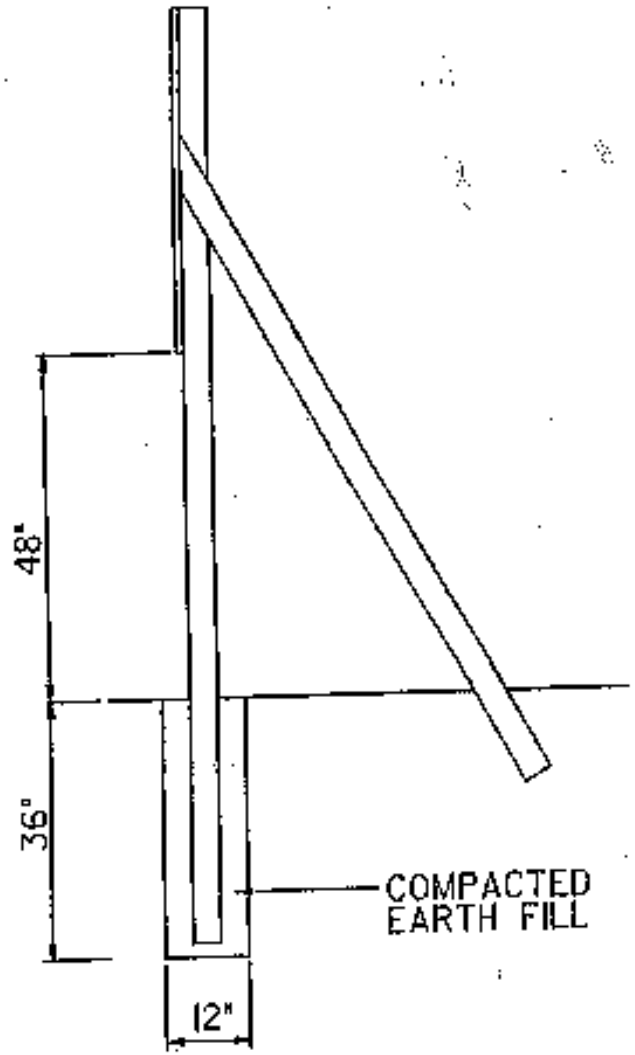
4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

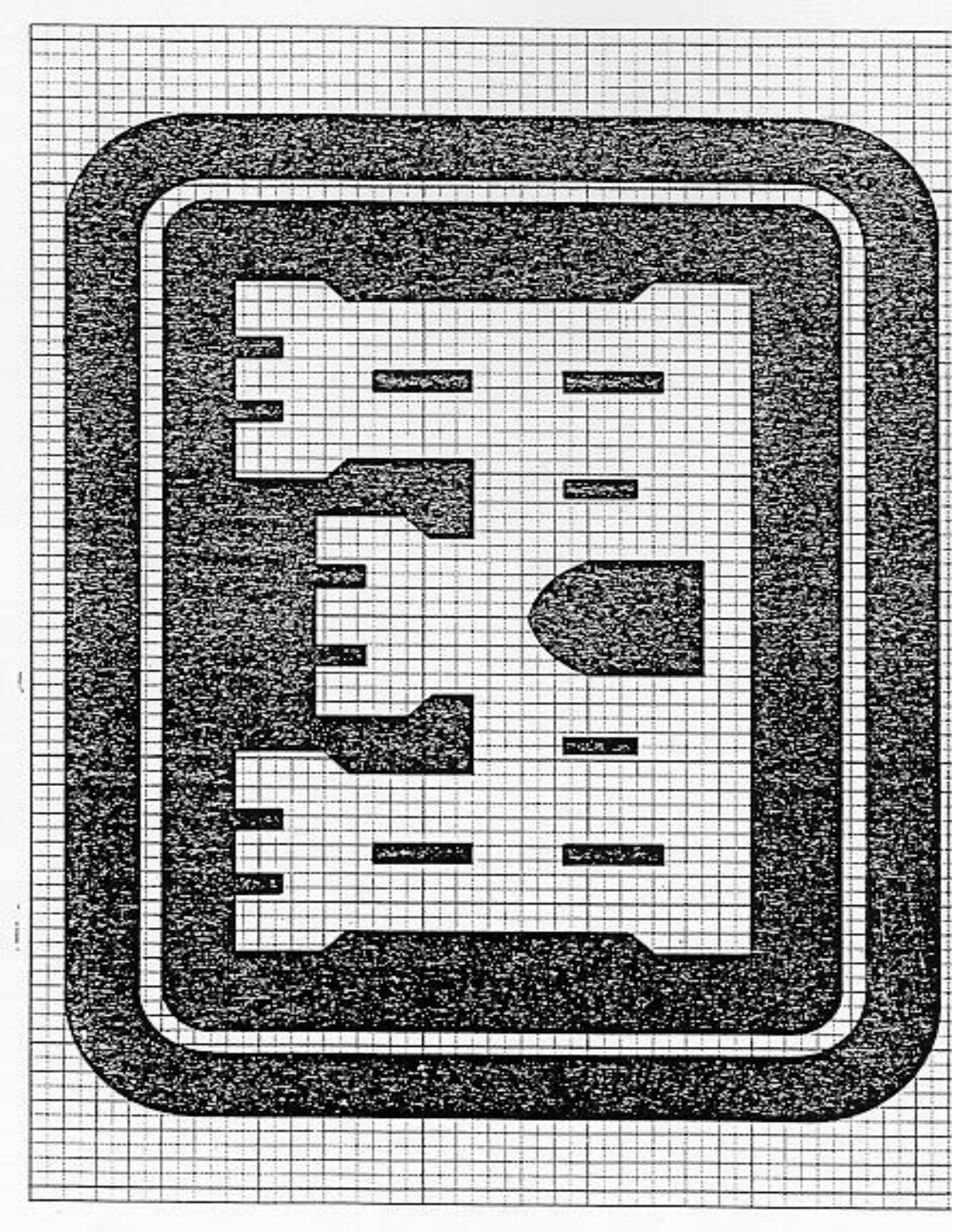
END OF GENERAL DECISION



PROJECT SIGN FOR SAVANNAH MANAGED DESIGNS


CONSTRUCTION
IDENTIFICATION
SIGNAGE


48"
36"
12"
COMPACTED
EARTH FILL



CORPS OF ENGINEERS LOGO
HALF SIZE

Last revised 9 May 97

FORMAT
(Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1 dated 3 Sep 96)
ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

An accident prevention plan is, in essence, a safety and health policy and program document. The following areas are typically addressed in an accident prevention plan, but a plan shall be job specific and shall also address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The accident prevention plan shall interface with the employer's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the overall safety and health program that are referenced in the accident prevention plan shall be included as appropriate.

1. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

a. Plan preparer (corporate safety staff person, QC);

b. Plan approval, e.g., owner, company president, regional vice president (HTRW activities require approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (or qualified Industrial Hygiene personnel for in-house USACE activities; a Certified Safety Professional (or qualified USACE safety personnel for in-house work) may approve the plan for operations involving UST removal where contaminants are known to be petroleum, oils, or lubricants);

c. Plan concurrence (provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (contractor)), e.g., Corporate Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional, project QC. The plan will be developed by qualified personnel (plan preparer) and will be signed by a competent person (plan concurrence) and a representative of the prime contractor's project management team (plan approval).

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:

a. Contractor;

b. Contract number;

c. Project name;

d. Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location (map);

e. Contractor accident experience (provide information such as EMR, OSHA 200 Forms, corporate safety trend analyses);

f. Listing of phases of work and hazardous activities requiring activity hazards analyses.

3. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. (In addition to the corporate policy statement, a copy of the corporate safety program may provide a

significant portion of the information required by the accident prevention plan.)

4. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.

a. Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety - at both corporate and project level (contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel should include a copy of their resume - the District Safety and Occupational Health Office will review the qualifications for acceptance). For items in EM 385-1-1 which require the use of a competent person or a qualified person, the contractor is to maintain documentation demonstrating the competence or qualification of that individual.

b. Lines of authority

5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. Provide the following:

a. Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

b. Means for controlling and coordinating subcontractors and suppliers;

c. Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

6. TRAINING.

a. List subjects to be discussed with employees in safety indoctrination.

b. List mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e. g., explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, crane operator, diver, vehicle operator, HAZWOPER training and certification, personal protective equipment) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification.

c. Identify requirements for emergency response training.

d. Outline requirements (who attends, when given, who will conduct etc.) for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

e. Identify location at the project site where the records will be maintained.

7. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. Provide details on:

a. Who will conduct safety inspections (e.g., project manager, safety professional, QC, supervisors, employees, etc.), when inspections will be conducted, how the inspections will be recorded, deficiency tracking system, follow-up procedures, etc;

b. Any external inspections/certifications which may be required (e.g., Coast Guard).

8. SAFETY AND HEALTH EXPECTATIONS, INCENTIVE PROGRAMS, AND COMPLIANCE.

a. The company's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

b. A brief description of the company's safety incentive programs (if any) should be provided.

c. Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

d. Provide written company procedures for holding managers and supervisors accountable for safety.

9. ACCIDENT REPORTING. The contractor shall identify who shall complete the following, how, and when:

a. Exposure data (man-hours worked);

b. Accident investigations, reports and logs;

c. Immediate notification of major accidents.

10. MEDICAL SUPPORT. Outline on-site medical support and off-site medical arrangements.

11. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Outline procedures (who, when, how) for conducting hazard assessments and written certifications for use of personal protective equipment.

12. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED BY THE SAFETY MANUAL (as applicable).

a. Hazard communication program (01.B.04);

b. Emergency response plans:
- procedures and tests (01.E.01)
- spill plans (01.E.01, 06.A.02)
- fire fighting plan (01.E.01, 19.A.04)
- posting of emergency telephone numbers (01.E.04)
- wildfire prevention plan (09.K.01)
- man overboard/abandon ship (19.A.04)

c. Layout plans (04.A.01);

d. Respiratory protection plan (05.E.01);

e. Health hazard control program (06.A.02);

f. Lead abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

g. Asbestos abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

h. Abrasive blasting (06.H.01);

i. Confined space (06.1);

j. Hazardous energy control plan (12.A.07);

k. Critical lift procedures (16.C.17);

l. Contingency plan for severe weather (19.A.03);

m. Access and haul road plan (22.1.10);

n. Demolition plan (engineering and asbestos surveys) (23.A.01);

o. Emergency rescue (tunneling) (26.A.05);

p. Underground construction fire prevention and protection plan (26.D.01);

q. Compressed air plan (26.1.01);

r. Formwork and shoring erection and removal plans (27.B.02);

s. Lift slab plans (27.D.01);

t. SHP and SSHP (for HTRW work an SSHP must be submitted and shall contain all information required by the accident prevention plan - two documents are not required (28.B.01);

u. Blasting plan (29.A.01);

v. Diving plan (30.A.13);

w. Plan for prevention of alcohol and drug abuse (Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement Subpart 252.223-7004, Drug-Free Work Force).

13. The Contractor shall provide information on how they will meet the requirements of major sections of EM 385-1-1 in the accident prevention plan. Particular attention shall be paid to excavations, scaffolding, medical and first aid requirements, sanitation, personal protective equipment, fire prevention, machinery and mechanized equipment, electrical safety, public safety requirements, and chemical, physical agent, and biological occupational exposure prevention requirements. Detailed site-specific hazards and controls shall be provided in the activity hazard analysis for each phase of the operation. Site-specific hazards are those hazards which would be reasonably be anticipated to occur on the construction site of concern and will be identified through analysis of the activities to be performed. The controls are measures which will be implemented by the contractor to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level.

F O R M A T

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: _____ Report No. _____

Contract No.: _____

Description and Location of Work: _____

WEATHER: (Clear)(P. Cloudy)(Cloudy); Temperature:___Min,___Max;
Rainfall ___Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility
a._____
b._____
c._____
d._____
e._____
f._____
g._____
h._____

1. Work Performed Today:

(Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in table above.)

_____

2. Results of Control Activities:

(Indicate whether: P-Preparatory, I-Initial, or F-Followup and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

_____

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

_____

4. Monitoring of Materials and Equipment:

---

5. Offsite Surveillance Activities:

---

6. Job Safety:

(Daily comment required.)

---

7. Remarks:

a. (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications or instructions.)

b. (Action taken in review of submittal.)

c. (Verbal instructions received.)

_____
Inspector

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION:

The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

_____
Contractor's Approved
Authorized Representative

SAMPLE

SMALL AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

BETTER BUILDERS, INC.

DATE: April 29, 2002

SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-0X-X-XXXX

TITLE: Barracks Complex, Fort Swampy, Georgia

Type of Work: Design and Construction

In accordance with applicable contract clauses of the solicitation noted above, Better Builders, Inc. submits the following Small Business Subcontracting Plan (includes small, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns).

It is company policy to follow all public laws including P.L. 99-661, Section 1207, P.L. 100-180, Section 806, P.L. 105-135 and P.L. 106-50. We have informed all purchasers to follow these laws in hiring subcontractors and buying materials.

1. The following floors (expressed in terms of percentages of the total dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award) would be applicable to a contract awarded under the cited solicitation. You must also provide the dollar amounts for each of the goals listed below.

    a. Total Proposed Contract Amount: $26,961,000

    b. Total amount available for Subcontract award: $18,300,000

    c. Large Business: $6,740,250 - 25%

    d. Total amount to be subcontracted to all small business: $11,236,200 - 61.4%

    e. Small Disadvantaged Business: $1,665,300 - 9.1%

    f. Women-Owned Small Business: $915,000 - 5%

    g. Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business: $549,000 - 3%

    h. All other small business concerns: $3,934,500.00 - 21.5%

i. There are no options in this solicitation. ***(NOTE: If there are options in the solicitation you must provide the same information as listed in paragraph 1 a-h for each option year/period.)***

j. Indirect and overhead costs have not been included in the goals specified in this section for amounts available for subcontract/purchase order award.

k. Consideration was given to HCBU/MI's but no opportunities were found to be included in the small disadvantaged business goals.

NOTE: There are no floors established for HUBZone and Veteran small business concerns; however, you must address these in this plan.

2. The following principal products and/or services will be subcontracted under this contract, and the distribution among all small business concerns are as follows:

Large Business - Earthwork
Small Business - Windows and Storm Doors, Recreation, Site Utilities Plumbing
Veteran Owned Small Business – Materials, Equipment
Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business – Asphalt, Electrical, Doors
HUBZone Small Business - Window Treatment, HVAC, Concrete
Small Disadvantaged Business - Vinyl Siding, Insulation, Gutters
Women Owned Small Business – Carpentry, Ceramic Tile, Fencing

NOTE: Company names should be provided for each product and/or service listed.

The following method was used in developing our subcontracting floors: (1) all areas of potential subcontract work were determined to be available for subcontract award to all types of small business concerns, and (2) will be actively recruited for participation through the many sources described hereinafter.

3. The following individual will administer this Subcontract Plan on behalf of Better Builders, Inc.:

Name: Freddie Better Title: Executive Vice President

Address and Telephone Number: 4845 Tonka Drive
Fair Haven, CT 27413
800-621-4845

The individual's specific duties with regard to the conduct of our firm's Subcontracting Plan will include, but will not be limited to the following:

a. Developing and maintaining bidders lists of all types of small business concerns using sources such as the Pronet System developed by the Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers and Minority Contractor Associations, and the General Business Services Center in the project's Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

b. Assuring the inclusion of all types of small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by all types of small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all solicitations and subcontract awards to all types of small business concerns to ensure that the members of the firm who review bidders proposals document their reasons for selecting or not selecting a bid.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with the instructions provided on the forms, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Conducting or arranging for all other activities necessary to further the intent and attainment of goals of the Plan to include motivational training of the firm's purchasing personnel attendance at workshop, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of all types of small business concerns, and general cooperation with members of these concerns or their representatives.

4. The following steps will be taken to ensure that all types of small business concerns receive notice and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services described in paragraph 2 above:

a. Sources will be requested through the SBA's ProNet system, business development organizations, small business trade associations and at small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted and bidding materials will be provided to all responding parties with interest.

b. Internally, motivational training will be conducted to guide and encourage purchasing personnel; source lists and guides to all types of small business concerns will be maintained and utilized by purchasing personnel while soliciting subcontracts and purchase orders; activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested bidders to prepare their bids and to evaluate continuing compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

5. Better Builders, Inc. agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities. All subcontractors, except small business concerns, who

receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt and comply with a subcontracting plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of floors shall be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of all potential small business and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractor's facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

6. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to submit such periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required by the Contracting agency or the Small Business Administration in order to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan and with the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" contained in the solicitation.

7. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with this Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for all small business sources, along with records of attendance at conferences, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying all types of small business concerns

c. Records on all subcontract solicitations, on a contract-by-contract basis, indicating (1) whether all types of small business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; and (2) the reasons for the failure of all solicited small businesses to receive a subcontract award.

d. Records of all subcontract award data, to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

In closing Better Builders, Inc. states that it will be the policy of Better Builders, Inc. to afford every practicable opportunity to all types of small business concerns to

participate in construction contracts awarded to Better Builders, Inc. by the Federal Government to ensure that equitable opportunity is provided to all types of small business concerns to compete for award of subcontracts and purchase orders, and to diligently pursue the achievement of our floors by participation of all types of small business concerns in the dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award under the solicitation.

BY_____ DATE _____

_____
Signature

_____
Title, and Company Name

_____ DATE _____
Contract Specialist

Approval Recommended

_____ DATE _____
SADBU

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Contracting Officer

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Procurement Center Representative
Small Business Administration

WEEKLY TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL INSPECTION

Week ending _____

Contract No. _____

Contract Description _____

The following items were inspected in accordance with requirements in National Electrical Code and Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1.

1. Wire (size, type, condition).

2. Systems and devices (polarity, continuity of ground, resistance to ground).

3. Resistance of ground rods (25 OHMS) measured and recorded.

4. Check GFI for 15/20 amp 120 volt circuits.

5. Plugs and receptacles (type, NEMA rating).

6. Circuit breakers and disconnect (size, type, weatherproof).

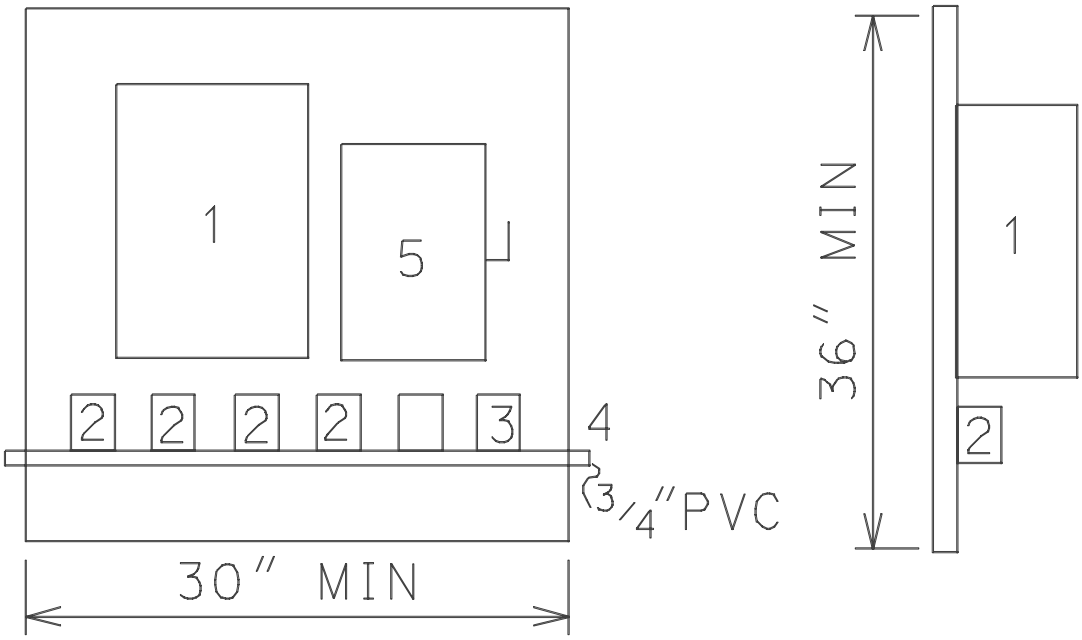
7. Extension cords (type, UL listed, insulation condition, splices, location).

8. Open wiring on insulators, nonmetallic sheathed cable, outside clearance (600 volts or less), Festoon lighting (as applicable).

_____

Signature Electrician/Electrical Engineer

MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE



(DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE)

A. The backboard for temporary service shall consist of not less than 1/2 inch plywood of exterior grade.

B. Numbers above correspond to the item below:

Item 1 - NEMA 3R circuit breaker type panelboard. This panelboard shall consist of 1 two-pole 60 amp main circuit breaker, 4* one pole 20 AMP branch circuit breakers, and 1* two pole 20 AMP branch circuit breaker. Breakers shall meet Federal Specifications Standards for Class 1A breakers and shall be plug-in type. (*Number of breakers to be adjusted to suit the job requirements.)

Item 2 - Duplex grounding type convenience outlets in standard utility type outlet boxes with covers, meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be grounded by two conductors #12 NMC cable.

Item 3 – (Optional) A single three-conductor grounding type outlet rated for 250 volt service meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections from this outlet to the two pole breaker shall be by two conductor grounded type NMC cable.

Item 4 - 3/4 inch PVC. This shall be used to support extension cords.

Item 5 – NEMA 3R service disconnect safety switch – 60 amp minimum.

C. The panelboard shall be grounded by #6 copper wire connected to a 3/4 inch by 10-foot long ground rod.

D. Service to the panel shall consist of three copper conductor #6 minimum service entrance cable. This cable may enter the top or side of the panelboard.

E. Periodic inspections of systems and devices will be made by the Contractor at intervals not to exceed 1 week, and a report will be submitted indicating the results.

F. All receptacle outlets that provide temporary electrical power during construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter (CFCI) protection for personnel. GFCI protection shall be provided on all circuits serving portable electric hand tools or semi-portable electric power tools (such as block/brick saws, table saws, air compressors, welding machines, and drill presses). See EM 385-1-1 for exceptions.

G. Per EM 385-1-1 all temporary power distribution systems shall be submitted to the field office before installation.

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

1. Phase of Construction		
2. Location	3. Contract No.	4. Project
5. Prime Contractor	6. Date of Preparatory	7. Estimated Start Date
Potential Safety Hazard	Procedure to Control Hazard	
8. Contractor's Representative (signature)	9.	

SAS Form 9
1 Jan 82

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER, TRUCK & WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contract Inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Unless the manufacture has specified an on-rubber rating, outriggers will be fully extended and down? (16.D.10)			
2. Are lattice boom cranes equipped with a boom angle indicator, load indicating device, or a load moment indicator? (16.D.01)			
3. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes equipped with a means for the operator to visually determine levelness? (16.D.02)			
4. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes, except articulating booms cranes, equipped with drum rotation indicators located for use for the operator? (16.D.03)			
5. Are lattice boom and hydraulic mobile cranes equipped with a boom angle or radius indicator within the operator’s view? (16.D.04)			
6. Are lattice boom cranes, with exception of duty cycle cranes, equipped with an anti-two blocking device? (16.D.05)			
7. When duty cycle machines are required to make a non-duty lift, is the crane equipped with an international orange warning device and is a signal person present? (16.D 05)			
8. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02) a. the manufacturer’s operating manual? b. the load rating chart? c. the crane’s log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests? d. operating manual for crane operator aids used on the crane.			

	Yes	No	N/A
9. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspection? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance test? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance test? (16.C.13)			
10. Are all operators physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
11. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
12. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.06)			
13. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
14. Are accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the crane barricaded? (16.C.09)			
15. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
16. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10)			
17. Are critical lift plans available? (16.C.18)			
18. Are minimum clearance distance for high voltage lines posted at the operator’s position? (11.E.04)			
19. Do older lattice boom cranes with anti-two block warning devices in lieu of anti-two block prevention devices have a written exemption? (16.D.05)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08.A.04)			
21. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			

	Yes	No	N/A
22. Is all equipment to be operated on public roads provided with: (16A.07) a. headlights? b. brake lights? c. taillights? d. back-up lights? e. front and rear turn signals?			
23. Are seat and seat belts provided for the operator and each rider on equipment? (16.A.07 and 16.B.08)			
24. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting devices? (16.A.07)			
25. Is the glass in the windshield or other windows clear and unbroken to provide adequate protection and visiblity for the operator? (16.A.07, 16.B.10)			
26. Is all equipment equipped with adequate service brake system and emergency brake system? (16.A.18)			
27. Are areas on equipment where employees walk or climb equipped with platforms, footwalks, steps, handholds, guardrails, toeboards and non-slip surfaces? (16.B.03)			
28. Is all self propelled equipment equipped with automatic, audible, reverse signal alarms? (16.B.01)			
29. Is there a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.18)			
30. Are truck and crawler cranes attached to a barge or pontoon by a slack tiedown system? (16.F.06)			
31. Have the following conditions been met for land cranes mounted on barges or pontoons: (16.F.04) a. Have load ratings been modified to reflect the increased loading from list, trim, wave, and wind action? b. Are all deck surfaces above the water? c. Is the entire bottom area of the barge or pontoon submerged? d. Are tie downs available? e. Are cranes blocked and secured?			
32. Are all belts, gears, shafts, spindles, drums, flywheels, or other rotating parts of equipment guarded where is a potential for exposure to workers? (16.B.03)			

	Yes	No	N/A
33. Is the area where the crane is to work level, firm and secured? (16.A.10)			
34. Is a dry chemical or carbon dioxide fire extinguisher rated at least 5-B:C on the crane? (16.A.26)			
35. Are trucks, for truck mounted cranes, equipped with a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
36. Is a signal person provided where there is danger from swinging loads, buckets, booms, etc.? (16.B.13)			
37. Is there adequate clearance from overhead structures and electrical sources for the crane to be operated safely? (16.C.09)			
38. Is there adequate lighting for night operations? (16.C.19)			
39. Has the the boom stop test on cable-supported booms been performed? (16.D.06)			
40. Is the boom disenaging device functioning as required? (16.D.06)			
41. Has all rigging and wire rope been inspected? (Section 15)			
Remarks:(Enter actions taken for all “no” answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR PORTAL, TOWER, AND PILLAR CRANES

Contract # and Title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:	Subcontractor:		
Contract Inspector:	Date Inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are the following available: (16.E.02) a. written erection instructions? b. listing of the weight of each component? c. an activity hazard analysis for the erection? d. does the activity hazard analysis contain (1.) location of crane and adjacent structures? (2.) foundation design and construction requirements? (3.) clearance and bracing requirements?			
2. Is there a boom angle indicator within the operator's view? (16.E.04)			
3. Are luffing jib cranes equipped with: (16.E.05) a. shock absorbing jib stops? b. jib hoist limit switch? c. jib angle indicator visible to operator?			
4. If used, do rail clamps have slack between the point of attachment to the rail and the end fastened to the crane? (16E.06)			
5. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02) a. the manufacturer's operating manual? b. the load rating chart? c. the crane's log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests? d. the operating manual for crane operational aids used on the crane?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspections? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance tests? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance tests? (16.C.13)			
7. Is every crane operator certified by a physician to be physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
8. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
9. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.05)			
10. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
11. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
12. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10)			
13. Is the a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.07)			
5. Remarks: (Enter actions taken)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR RIGGING

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor	Subcontractor:		
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Has all defective rigging been removed? (15.A.01)			
2. Is rigging stored properly? (15.A.01)			
3. Are running lines within 6.5’ of the ground or working level guarded? (15.A.03)			
4. Are all eye splices made in an approved manner with rope thimbles? (sling eyes excepted) (15.A.04)			
5. Are positive latching devices used to secure loads? (15.A.05)			
6. Are all custom lifting accessories marked to indicate their safe working loads? (15A.07)			
7. Are all custom designed lifting accessories proof-tested to 125% of their rated load? (15.A.07)			
8. Are the following conditions met for wire rope: (15.B.01-09) a. Are they free of rust or broken wires? b. Are defective ropes cut up or marked as unusable? c. Do rope clips attached with U-bolts have the U-bolts on the dead end or short end of the rope? d. Are protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles covered or blunted? e. Except for eye splices in the end of wires and for all endless wire rope slings, are all wire ropes used in hoisting, lowering, or pulling loads one continuous piece, free of knots or splices?			

	Yes	No	N/A
f. Do all eye splices have at least 5 full tucks? g. If used, are wedge sockets fastening attached without attached the dead end of the wire rope to the live rope? h. Are they free of eyes or splices formed by wire rope clips or knots?			
9. Are the following conditions met for chain? (15.C.01-04) a. Are all chains alloyed? b. Do all coupling links or other attachments have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chain. c. Are makeshift fasteners restricted from use?			
10. Are the following conditions met for fiber rope:(15.D.01-07) a. Are all ropes protected from freezing, excessive heat or corrosive materials? b. Are all ropes protected from abrasion? c. Are splices made IAW manufacture's recommendations? d. Do all eye splices in manila rope contain at least 3 full tucks and do all short splices contain at least 6 full tucks(3 on each side of the centerline of the splice)? e. Do all splices in layed synthetic fiber rope contain at least 4 full tucks and do short splices contain at least 8 full tucks (4 on each side of the centerline of the splice)? f. Do the tails of fiber rope splices extend at least 6 rope diameters (for rope 1" diameter or greater) past the last full tuck? g. Are all eye splices large enough to provide an included angle of not greater than 60* at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support?			
11. Are the following conditions met for all slings:(15.E.01-06) a. Is protection provided between the sling and sharp surfaces? b. Do all rope slings have minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice? c. Do all braided slings have a minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?			

	Yes	No	N/A
d. Do all welded alloy steel chain slings have affixed permanent identification stating size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer? e. Is each synthetic web sling marked or coded to identify its manufacturer, rated capacities for each type hitch and the type material?			
12. Are drums, sheaves, and pulley smooth and free of surface defects? (15.F.01)			
13. Is the ratio of the diameter of the rigging and the drum, block sheave or pulley thread diameter such that the rigging will adjust without excessive wear, deformation, or damage? (15F.02)			
14. Have all damaged drums, sheaves and pulleys been removed from service? (15.F.04)			
15. Are all connections, fittings, fastenings, and attachments of good quality, proper size and strength, and installed IAW manufacturer's recommendations? (15.F.05)			
16. Are all shackles and hooks sized properly? (15.F.06 & .07)			
17. Are hoisting hooks rated at 10 tons or greater provided with safe handling means? (15.F.07)			
18. Do all drums have sufficient rope capacity? (15.F.08)			
19. Is the drum end of the rope anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum in a manner approved by the manufacturer? (15.F.08)			
20. Do grooved drums have the correct groove pitch for the diameter of the rope and is the groove depth correct? (15.F.08)			
21. Do the flanges on grooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope at a distance of either 2″ or twice the diameter of the rope, whichever is greater? (15.F.08)			
22. Do the flanges on ungrooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope a distance of either 2.5″ or twice the diameter of the rope, which ever is greater.			

	Yes	No	N/A
23. Are the sheaves compatible with the size of rope used and as specified by the manufacture? (15F.09)			
24. Are sheaves properly aligned, lubricated, and in good condition? (15.F.09)			
25. When rope is subject to riding or jumping off a sheave, are sheaves equipped with cablekeepers? 915.F.09)			
26. Are eye bolts loaded in the plane of the eye and at angles less than 45* to the horizontal? (15.F.10)			
27. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MOTOR VEHICLES , TRAILERS AND TRUCKS

Contract # and title: owned or leased?	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are records of safety inspections of all vehicles available? (18.A.02)			
2. Are all vehicles to be operated between sunset and sunrise equipped with: (18.A.04) a. 2 headlights? b. taillights and brake lights? c. front and back turn signals? d. 3 emergency flares, reflective markers, or equivalent portable warning devices?			
3. Are vehicles, except trailers or semi-trailers having a gross weight of 5000 lbs or less, equipped with service brakes and manually operated parking brakes? (18.A.05)			
4. Are service brakes on trailers and semitrailers controlled from the driver’s seat of the prime mover? (18A.06)			
5. Does the vehicle have: (18.A.06) a. a speedometer? b. a fuel gage? c. an audible warning device (horn)? d. a windshield & adequate windshield wiper? e. an operable defroster and defogging device? f. an adequate rearview mirror? g. a cab, cab shield, and other protection to protect the driver from the elements and falling or shifting materials? h. non-slip surfaces on steps? I. a power-operated starting device?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Is all the glass safety glass and is all broken or cracked glass replace? (18.A.07)			
7. Do trailers meet the following: (18A.08) a. Are all towing devices adequate for the weight drawn? b. Are all towing devices properly mounted? c. Are locking devices or a double safety system provided on every 5th wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement to prevent accidental separation? d. Are trailers coupled with safety chains or cables to the towing vehicle? e. Are trailers equipped with the power brakes equipped with a break-away device which will lock-up the brakes in the event the trailer separates from the towing vehicle?			
8. Are all dump trucks:(18.A.10) a. equipped with a holding device to prevent accidental lowering of the body? b. equipped with a hoist lever secured to prevent accidental starting or tipping? c. equipped with means to determine (from the operator’s position) if the dump box is lowered? d. equipped with trip handles for tailgates that allow the operator to be clear?			
9. Are all buses, trucks and combination of vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons or more, to be operated on public roads equipped with: (18.A.11) a. 3 reflective markers? b. 2 wheel chocks for each vehicle? c. at least one 2A:10B:C fire extinguisher? d. at least two properly rated fire extinguishers (for vehicles carrying flammable cargo)? e. a red flag not less than 1 foot square.			
10. Is vehicle exhaust controlled so as not to present a hazard to personnel? (18.A.13)			
11. Are all rubber tired motor vehicles equipped with fenders or with mud flaps if the vehicle is not designed for fenders? (18.A.14)			

	Yes	No	N/A
12. Are all vehicles, except buses, equipped with seat belts? (18.B.02)			
13. Does all self-propelled construction and industrial equipment have a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
14. Are all hot surfaces of equipment, including exhaust pipes or other lines, guarded or insulated to prevent injury or fire? (16.B.03)			
15. If an off the road vehicle, is it equipped with rollover protective structures? (16.B.12)			
16. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01& .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate mechanized equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Is the unit shut down before refueling? (16.A.14)			
5. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
6. Is there an effective, working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03 ,07, and 13)			
8. Is protections against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflows from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment?			

	Yes	No	N/A
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger person of obstruct operator vision?(16.B.05)			
11. Are seat belts provided? (16B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operator from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS , AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name and number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01 & .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
5. Is there an effective working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
6. Is the unit shut down for refueling? (16.A.14)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03, .07 and .13)			
8. Is protection against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflow from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? (16.B.04)			
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger persons or obstruct operator vision? (16.B.05)			

	Yes	No	N/A
11. Are seat belts provided for each person required to ride on the equipment? (16.B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operators from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Is a safe means of access to the cab provided (steps, grab bars, non-slip surfaces)? (16.B.03)_			
15. Are adequate head and tail lights provided? (16.A.07)			
16. Have brakes been tested and found satisfactory? (16.A.07)			
17. Does the unit have an emergency brake which will automatically stop the equipment upon brake failure? Is this system manually operable from the drivers position? (16.A.07)			
18. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting system? (16.A.07)			
19. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08A.04)			

	Yes	No	N/A
21. Have air tanks been tested and certified? (20.A.01)			
22. Is an air pressure gage in working condition installed on the unit? (20.A.12)			
23. Does the air tank have an accessible drain valve? (20.B.17)			
24. Remarks: (Enter action taken for all “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contract Inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are all hoist towers, masts, guys or braces, counterweights, drive machinery supports, sheave supports, platforms, supporting structures, and accessories designed by a licensed engineer? (16.K.02)			
2. Is a copy of the hoist operating manual available? (16.K.04)			
3. Do all floors and platforms have slip-resistant surfaces? (16.K.08)			
4. Are landings and runways adequately barricaded and is overhead protection provided where needed? (16.K.08)			
5. Are hoisting ropes installed IAW manufacturer's instructions? (16.K.10)			
6. Are operating rules posted at the hoist operator's station? (16.K.14)			
7. Are air powered hoists connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist? (16.K.15)			
8. Are pneumatic hoses secured by some positive means to prevent accidental disconnection? (16.K.15)			
9. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666g-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a copy of the manual for all drilling equipment available? (16.M.01)			
2. Have all overhead electrical hazards and potential ground hazards been identified in a site layout plan and addressed in an activity hazard analysis? (16.M.02)			
3. Are MSDSs for all drilling fluids available? (16.M.05)			
4. Does the drilling equipment have 2 easily accessible emergency shut down devices (one for the operator and one for the helper)? (16.M.06)			
5. Is the equipment posted with a warning of electrical hazards? (16.M.06)			
6. Is there a spotter or an electrical proximity warning device available to ensure safe distances from power lines are maintained? (16.M.06)			
7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAD Form 1666h-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)*	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO. *a.*	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.*	NO. OF COPIES *d.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.*	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE *i.*
				SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.*	DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.*			

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated. NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A -- Approved as submitted.

B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.

C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.

D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.

E -- Disapproved (See attached).

F -- Receipt acknowledged.

FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.

G -- Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

COST ESTIMATE ANALYSIS

For use of this form, see TM 5-800-2; the proponent agency is USACE.

PROJECT	INVITATION/CONTRACTOR	EFFECTIVE PRICING DATE	DATE PREPARED
LOCATION	CODE (Check one) ☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ OTHER	DRAWING NO.	SHEET OF SHEETS
		ESTIMATOR	CHECKED BY

TASK DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY		LABOR				EQUIPMENT		MATERIAL		TOTAL	SHIPPING	
	NO. OF UNITS	UNIT MEAS	MH UNIT	TOTAL HRS	UNIT PRICE	COST	UNIT PRICE	COST	UNIT PRICE	COST		UNIT WT	TOTAL WT
TOTAL THIS SHEET													

DA FORM 5418-R, Apr 85

RECORD OF WEIGHTED GUIDELINES APPLICATION

REPORT CONTROL SYMBOL
DD-AT&L(Q)1751

1. REPORT NO.	2. BASIC PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NO.				3. SPIIN	4. DATE OF ACTION	
	a. PURCHASING OFFICE	b. FY	c. TYPE PROC INST CODE	d. PRISN		a. YEAR	b. MONTH

5. CONTRACTING OFFICE CODE		ITEM	COST CATEGORY	OBJECTIVE
6. NAME OF CONTRACTOR		13.	MATERIAL	
		14.	SUBCONTRACTS	
7. DUNS NUMBER	8. FEDERAL SUPPLY CODE	15.	DIRECT LABOR	
		16.	INDIRECT EXPENSES	
9. DOD CLAIMANT PROGRAM	10. CONTRACT TYPE CODE	17.	OTHER DIRECT CHARGES	
		18.	SUBTOTAL COSTS *(13 thru 17)*	
11. TYPE EFFORT	12. USE CODE	19.	GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE	
		20.	TOTAL COSTS *(18 + 19)*	

WEIGHTED GUIDELINES PROFIT FACTORS

ITEM	CONTRACTOR RISK FACTORS	ASSIGNED WEIGHTING	ASSIGNED VALUE	BASE *(Item18)*	PROFIT OBJECTIVE
21.	TECHNICAL	%			
22.	MANAGEMENT/COST CONTROL	%			
23.	RESERVED				
24.	PERFORMANCE RISK (COMPOSITE)				
25.	CONTRACT TYPE RISK				
26.	WORKING CAPITAL	COSTS FINANCED	LENGTH FACTOR	INTEREST RATE	
				%	
	CONTRACTOR FACILITIES CAPITAL EMPLOYED		ASSIGNED VALUE	AMOUNT EMPLOYED	
27.	LAND				
28.	BUILDINGS				
29.	EQUIPMENT				
30.	TOTAL PROFIT OBJECTIVE				

NEGOTIATED SUMMARY

		PROPOSED	OBJECTIVE	NEGOTIATED
31.	TOTAL COSTS			
32.	FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY *(DD Form 1861)*			
33.	PROFIT			
34.	TOTAL PRICE *(Line 31 + 32 + 33)*			
35.	MARKUP RATE *(Line 32 + 33 divided by 31)*	%	%	%

CONTRACTING OFFICER APPROVAL

36. TYPED/PRINTED NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Last, First, Middle Initial)*	37. SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER	38. TELEPHONE NO.	39. DATE SUBMITTED *(YYYYMMDD)*

OPTIONAL USE

96.	97.	98.	99.

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-0188

PAGE OF PAGES

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, Va 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503.

1. **FROM** *(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)*	2. OPERATING UNIT	3. DISTRICT CODE	4. OPERATING AGENCY	5. DATE	6. JOB NUMBER	7. SERIAL NUMBER	8. CONTRACT NUMBER

9. **TO** *(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)*	10. OPERATING UNIT	11. DISTRICT CODE	12. OPERATING AGENCY	13. ACCOUNTING NUMBER	14. ACCOUNTABLE OFFICE NUMBER	15. TYPE OF TRANSACTION		16. PROJECT NUMBER
						A. ☐ NEW CONSTR. ☐ EXISTING FAC. ☐ CAPITAL IMP. ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*	B. ☐ BENF/O ☐ PHYSICAL COM. ☐ FINAN. COM. ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*	

ITEM NO. 17	CATEGORY CODE 18	FACILITY *(Category description)* 19	NO. OF UNITS 20	TYPE 21	UNIT OF MEAS. 22	TOTAL QUANTITY 23	COST 24	DRAWING NUMBERS 25	REMARKS 26

27.		28. ACCEPTED BY *(Signature)*	DATE
TRANSFERRED BY *(Signature)*	DATE	TITLE *(Post Engr./Base Civ. Engr./Navy Rep.)*	29. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER
TITLE *(Area Engr./Base Engr./DPWO)*			

30. CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES

31. REMARKS

INSTRUCTIONS

This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy).

Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of the three superseded forms are applicable to this form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. Additional instructions, as appropriate, will be promulgated by the military departments in connection with any new items appearing hereon.

With the issuance of this DD form, it is not intended that the departments shall revise and reprint manuals and directives simply to show the number of this DD form. Such action can be accomplished through the normal course of revision for other reasons.

Approved by OM 0348-0046

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:

☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:

☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

3. Report Type:

☐ a. initial filing
b. material change

For Material Change Only:
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:

☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

Congressional District, *if known:*

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:

Congressional District, *if known*:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

8. Federal Action Number, *if known*:

9. Award Amount, *if known*:

$

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
(*if individual, last name, first name, MI):*

b. Individuals Performing Services *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
(last name, first name, MI):

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

13. Type of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment indicated in Item 11:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C section 1352. This disclosure of lobbyig activities is a materia representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352 . This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Federal Use Only:

Authorized for Local Reproduction

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks “Subawardee”, then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.

6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., “RFP-DE-90-001.”

9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individuals(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).

11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.

12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.

13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.

    Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OM
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page ____ of ____ ____

*U.S. G.P.O. 1990-260-708:00012

DIRECTORATE OF ENGINEERING & HOUSING
EXCAVATION PERMIT

FB Reg 420-13 DATE

1. CLEARANCE IS REQUIRED TO PROCEED WITH WORK AT
_____

ON WORK ORDER NO _____ CONTRACT NO
_____

2. METHOD OF EXCAVATION	A.HAND		B.POWER SHOVEL		C. DITCHER		D. OTHER (SPECIFY)

3. SCOPE OF WORK (DEPTH, WIDTH, LENGTH, LOCATION, AND SKETCH AS APPLICABLE)
IF CONTRACT A COPY OF APPLICABLE DRAWINGS OR SKETCHES MUST BE ATTACHED.

4. DATE CLEARANCE REQUESTED	5. TERMINATION DATE OF CLEARANCE (60 DAYS UNLESS SPECIFIED)	
6. REQUESTING ORGANIZATION OR COMPANY	7. PHONE NUMBER	8. SIGNATURE (REQUESTING OFFICIAL)

9. EXCAVATION CLEARANCE APPROVAL

UTILITY	REMARKS	SIGNATURE OF APPROVING OFFICIAL	DATE
ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION			
STEAM OR HTW DISTRIBUTION			
CHILLER DISTRIBUTION			
SEWER LINES			
WATER DISTRIBUTION			
NATURAL GAS DISTRIBUTION			
TELEPHONE (DOIM)			
OTHER			
TELEPHONE (CT&T)			

FB Form 1605 DIGGING WILL NOT BE PERMITTED UNLESS SIGNED
1 May 87 (AFZA-DE) Previous Edition is Obsolete.

AFZA-DE-RJ (420-10c) Date: _____

MEMORANDUM FOR DEH ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICE

SUBJECT: Landfill Permit Application

1. Fill in the following information for each Contractor vehicle:

a. Landfill to Be Used: Sanitary _____ Demolition _____ Both _____

b. Company Name: _____

c. Contract Number: _____

d. Project Title: _____

e. Project Location: _____

f. Date of Notice to Proceed: _____

g. Project Length (In Days): _____

h. Vehicle Make: _____

i. Vehicle License Plate Number: _____

j. Contract Inspector: _____

2. Note: Applications must be forwarded to the Environmental Office by a Government Official (e.g., Contracting Officer's Representative or Project Inspector). Applications delivered on any working day will be processed and available for pickup the following workday by 0830.

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
COMMODES		
LAVATORIES		
URINALS		
EXHAUST FAN (9")		
EXHAUST FAN (OTHER)		
WATER COOLER		
HOTWATER HEATER		
MOP SINK		
AC PLANT	LS 5 TN. 5-25 TN. 25-100 TN. OVER 100 TN.	
AS (WINDOW TYPE)		
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	MANUAL HALON SPRINKLER	
EMERGENCY LIGHTS		
UNIT HEATER		
STRIP HEATER		
COOLING TOWER		
WALK-IN COOLER		
AIR CURTAIN		
EYE WASH		
SHOWERS		
BOILER	GAS FIRED OIL FIRED STEAM	
FUEL TANK	UNDERGROUND OUTSIDE	

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
WASH BASIN		
AIR COMPRESSOR		
HOISTS		
INVENTORY BY:		DATA:
RECONCILED BY:		DATA:

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
INVENTORIED BY:		DATE:
RECONCILED BY:		DATE:

Appendix A – Timeliness of Performance

(Offerors are reminded that while the Government may elect to consider data obtained from other sources the burden of proving acceptability rests with the Offeror.)

Contract Name	Task Order Name	Task Order Value ($x1000)	Customer POC	Customer Telephone No.	Initial Constr. Time [1]	Actual Constr. Time [2]	Total Constr. Time [3]	Assessed Liquidated damages ($)	Remarks

1. Includes Weather Days.
2. Includes Weather Days and Time Authorized by Modification.
3. Includes Weather Days, Time Authorized by Modification and Time Subject to Liquidated Damages

Appendix B – Quality of Performance

(Offerors are reminded that while the Government may elect to consider data obtained from other sources the burden of proving acceptability rests with the Offeror.)

Contract Name	Task Order Name	Task Order Value ($x1000)	Customer POC	Customer Tel. No.	Remarks

Provide Support Data: Letters of commendation, evaluation and recommendation from the customer or contracting agent

Appendix C Contracts Completed

(Offerors are reminded that while the Government may elect to consider data obtained from other sources the burden of proving acceptability rests with the Offeror.)

Contract Name and Number	Task Order Name and Number	Task Order Value ($x1000)	Customer POC	Customer Telephone No.	Completion Date	Remarks

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01780 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02013 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION
02220a DEMOLITION
02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02547 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE
02586 REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02722 GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02745 BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT
02754a CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
02761a FUEL-RESISTANT (COAL TAR) SEALER
02762 COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS
02763 PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND TRAFFIC SIGNS
02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02785 BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT, SPRAY APPLICATION
02821 FENCING
02922 SODDING
02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING
02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING (For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)
02964 COLD MILLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
02975 SEALING OF CRACKS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
02980 PATCHING OF RIGID PAVEMENTS
02981 GROOVING FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS
02999 CRACKING AND SEATING OF NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16910 DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

09/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION
1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.2.1 Government Approved
1.2.2 Information Only
1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
3.3 SCHEDULING
3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
3.5.1 Procedures
3.5.2 Deviations
3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
3.9 STAMPS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
09/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

SD-04 Samples

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality

Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 10 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) included in Attachment 1 to Section 00800 shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

The Contractor shall be responsible for the scheduling and control of all submittals. The Contractor is responsible for confirming that the submittal register includes all submittals required by the contract documents.

In addition to those items listed on ENG Form 4288, the Contractor will furnish submittals for any deviation from the plans or specifications. The scheduled need dates must be recorded on the document for each item for control purposes and critical items must be tied to the Contractor's approved schedule where applicable.

The Contractor will submit to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of five copies of all G/RE (Resident/Area Office Review), G/ED (Engineering Division Review) or G/AE (Architect-Engineer Review) level submittals. Three copies of all FIO level submittals will be provided. The number of copies of submittals specified in this portion of the contract shall be complied with in lieu of four copies as specified by FAR 52.236-21.

For those contracts requiring Network Analysis System (NAS), the Contractor will schedule on the NAS critical items of equipment submittals and procurement activities which will, or have the potential to, significantly impact project completion. The inclusion or exclusion of critical items shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

Where ENG Form 4025 must be submitted prior to approval of the Construction Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall submit an initial annotated ENG Form 4288 upon which dates for submittal, approval and delivery of procurement items shall be included for the first 60 days of the work.

Upon approval of the Construction Progress Schedule, or no later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit final annotated copies of ENG Form 4288. Dates shall be coordinated with the approved Construction Progress Schedule to logically interface with the sequence of construction. Critical item numbers will be shown on the listing if NAS is required.

Furnishing the schedule shall not be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of his obligation to comply with all the specification requirements for the items on the schedule. Contractor's Quality Control representative shall review the listing at least every 30 days and take appropriate action to maintain an effective system. The Contractor shall furnish a list each 30 days of all submittals on which either Government's or Contractor's action is past due. He shall also furnish revised due dates in those cases when the original submittal schedule is no longer realistic. This monthly list of delayed items shall also be annotated by the Contractor to show what corrective action he is taking with regard to slippages in submittal schedule which are attributable to actions by him, his subcontractors, or suppliers.

The Contractor shall provide a complete updated submittal register indicating the current status of all submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer in order to assure himself the schedule is being maintained.

The Contractor shall certify that each submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications. All submittals not subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer will be submitted for information purposes only.

No Corps of Engineers action will be required prior to incorporating these items into the work, but the submittal shall be furnished to the Area/Resident Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to procurement of Contractor certified material, equipment, etc.

These Contractor approved submittals will be used to verify that material received and used in the job is the same as that described and approved and will be used as record copies. All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being certified by the Contractor and reviewed by the Contracting Officer, shall be stored at the site of the work for job site use until all work has been completed and accepted by the Contracting Officer. Delegation of this approval authority to Contractor Quality Control does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to conform to any contract requirement and will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of construction not in contract conformance; nor does it relieve the Contractor from the requirement to furnish "samples" for testing by the Government Laboratory or check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

Contractor certified drawings will be subject to quality assurance review by the Government at any time during the duration of the contract. No adjustment for time or money will be allowed for corrections required as a result of noncompliance with plans and specifications.

Submittals Requiring Government Approval (G/ED Level, G/RE Level or G/AE level). Where the review authority is designated to the Government, the Contractor is required to sign the certification on ENG Form 4025 in the

box beside the remarks block in Section I. The Government will code the items in block h and sign the approval action block in Section II as the approving authority.

Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Six complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment shall be furnished. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. One complete set shall be furnished at the time test procedures are submitted. Remaining sets shall be furnished before the contract is completed. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: The words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Fly sheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. Instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with large sheets of drawings folded in. Instructions shall include but are not limited to:

(1) System layout showing piping, valves and controls;

(2) Approved wiring and control diagrams;

(3) A control sequence describing startup, operation and shutdown;

(4) Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including lubrication instructions and troubleshooting guide; and

(5) Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts and descriptive data; parts lists and recommended parts.

3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Four copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans

and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
IDIQ for Paving and Associated Work

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01500	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Termiticide Application Report		G RE												
		01780	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings		G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and		G												
			Materials														
		02013	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Evironmental Protection Plan		G RE												
			Environmental Monitoring		G RE												
			Management Plan														
			Protection of Land Resources		G RE												
			Protection of Surface and Ground		G RE												
			Water														
			Protection of Air Resources		G RE												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Drawings		G RE												
		02220a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Work Plan		G RE												
		02230	SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials Other Than Salable	3.4.1	FIO												
			Timber														
		02300	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Earthwork		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.13	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
IDIQ for Paving and Associated Work

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02300	SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.13	FIO												
		02316	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	G												
			Testing of Backfill Materials		G												
		02547	SD-04 Samples														
			Pavement Samples and Plant		FIO												
			Mixtures														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets		FIO												
		02586	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Construction Equipment List		FIO												
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1	FIO												
			Drains														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Pipeline Testing		FIO												
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7	FIO												
		02722	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
IDIQ for Paving and Associated Work

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02722	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.7	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing	1.5	FIO												
			Field Density Tests	1.5.2.4	G												
		02745	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests		G												
		02754a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.7	FIO												
			Paving	3.4	FIO												
			Mixture Proportions	2.11	G												
		02760	SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G												
			Construction Equipment List		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Materials		G												
		02761a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealer Mixture	2.5	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sealer Materials		G												
		02762	SD-03 Product Data														
			Test Results		G												
			Equipment List		FIO												
			Manufacturer's Instructions		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
IDIQ for Paving and Associated Work

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02762	SD-04 Samples														
			Compression Seals	2.1	G												
		02763	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment Lists		G												
			Mixing, Thinning and Application		FIO												
			Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Material Tests		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Volatile Organic Compound		FIO												
			(VOC) Content														
		02770	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8	FIO												
		02785	SD-03 Product Data														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.7	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests		G												
		02821	SD-07 Certificates														
			Chain Link Fence		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Electro-Mechanical Locks	2.11	FIO												
			Gate Operator	2.10	FIO												
		02922	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
IDIQ for Paving and Associated Work

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922	Equipment		FIO												
			Chemical Treatment Material		FIO												
			Quantity Check	3.5	FIO												
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9	FIO												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sod	2.1	FIO												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	FIO												
			Pesticide		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2	FIO												
		02930	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Finished Grade and Underground		FIO												
			Utilities														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Chemical Treatment Material		FIO												
			Site Furnishings	2.15	FIO												
			Site Furnishings	2.15	FIO												
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9	FIO												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plant Material	2.1	FIO												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	FIO												
			Organic Mulch	2.4.2	FIO												
			Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum	2.12	FIO												
		02936	SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
IDIQ for Paving and Associated Work

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		02936	Records and Test Data		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed		FIO													
			Fertilizer		FIO													
			Agricultural Limestone		FIO													
			Asphalt Adhesive		FIO													
			Topsoil		FIO													
		02975	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation of Sealant	3.3	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Requirements		FIO													
		02980	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Patching System		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Patching System		G													
		02981	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment		FIO													

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: http://www.acca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214
Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: http://www.amca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: http://www.transportation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800

Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-828-6042
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: http://www.abma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: http://www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: http://www.forestprod.org/awc/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450

Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org
AOK 10/00
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: http://www.agma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: http://www.aisc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: http://www.steel.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609

Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: http://www.anla.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: http://www.api.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: http://www.apha.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: http://www.arema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: http://www.asnt.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: http://www.asq.org

AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: http://www.astm.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: http://www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: http://www.awwa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: http://www.amweld.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: http://www.awpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: http://www.apawood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111
PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: http://www.access-board.gov
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: http://www.awinet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: None
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org
Order Publications From:
ASM International
ATTN: MSC/Book Order
P.O. Box 473
Novelty, OH 44072-9901

AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: http://www.asme.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: http://www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: http://www.aami.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: http://www.aham.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: http://www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: http://www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: http://www.brickinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400
Email: Info@bsi-global.com
Website: http://www.bsi-global.com
AOK 8/01
LOK 6/01

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: http://www.cispi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: http://www.cisca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3534
FAX:
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/welcome.htm
AOK 6/01

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: http://www.cl2.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.cagi.org/welcome.htm
AOK 6/01

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: http://www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com
AOK 9/01
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441
Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: http://www.cemanet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: http://www.cti.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: http://www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA
Ph: 704-676-1190/800722-6832

Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc products cranes.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Wachington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm
AOK 6/01

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.dasma.com
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: http://www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: http://www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: http://www.eifsfacts.com
AOK 11/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: http://www.egsa.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: http://www.eia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Address not available
PH:
FAX:
Internet: http://www.hr.doe.gov/seab/ytfch3.html
AOK 6/01
LOK

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, Il 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/index.cfm
AOK 6/01

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)
CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department
Rue de Stassartstraat 35
1050 Brussels
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71
Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19
Internet: http://www.cenelec.org
AOK 9/01

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: http://www.ejma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
500 River Ridge Drive
Norwood, MA 02062
Ph: 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087

610.971.4850 (USA)
Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
AOK 6/01

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
3300 Penrose Place
Boulder, CO 80301-1806
Ph: 800-447-472-1988
Fax: 303-447-1133
Internet: http://www.geosociety.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: http://geosynthetic-institute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)
BURGGRAFENSTRAáE 6
POSTFACH 11 07
10787 BERLIN
GERMANY
Internet: http://www.gsf.de
Ph: 49-30-2601-2260
Fax: 49-30-2601-1231
AOK 8/00
LOK 6/00
Order from a United States publications service.

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: http://www.hpva.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- HMMA has merged with NAAAM.

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: http://www.iesna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
e-mail: indfast@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997
P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562 (Can not verify address)
Ph: 914-962-9052 (Not in Service)
Fax: 914-923-3031
Internet: None found
AOK 0/00
LOK 0/00

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com
Internet: http://icac.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: http://www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: http://www.iest.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 12/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail:
Internet: http://www.icea.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: http://www.iasapprovals.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: http://www.intlcode.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Phone: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: http://www.icri.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org
AOK 6/01

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: http://www.iec.ch
e-mail: info@iec.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: http://www.iiar.org
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/imsapubl.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: http://www.iso.ch
e-mail: central@iso.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: http://www.slurry.org
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Ph: 41.22.730.6141
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: http://www.itu.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: http://www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org
Internet: http://www.issource.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: http://www.kcma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University
Information and Referral Center
Day Hall Lobby
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)
Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: htp://www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: htp://www.mhia.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.mbma.com
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00
NOTE --- ML/SFA has merged with NAAM.

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: http://www.nace.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Fax: 312-332-0405
Internet: http://www.naamm.org
e-mail: naamm@gss.net
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org
e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org
LOK 5/01
AOK 12/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: http://www.ncta.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
2302 Horse Pen Road
Herndon, VA 20171-3499
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: http://www.ncma.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: http://www.ncrp.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

6089 Franz Road, Suite 101
Dublin, OH 43017
Ph: 614-798-8080
FAX: 614-798-2255
Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/
AOK 10/01
LOK 0/0

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http://www.nema.org/
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: http://www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: http://www.nicet.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203

PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
Internet: http://www.lime.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: http://www.nofma.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: http://www.nrmca.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: http://www.ntma.com
e-mail: info@ntma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084

Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: http://www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: http://www.nelma.org
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: http://www.nsf.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.

South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: http://www.phccweb.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com
e-mail: penamel@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/
AOK 1/02
LOK 1/02

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: http://www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200

Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: http://www.calredwood.org
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: http://www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: http://www.scs1.org
AOK 11/01
LOK

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 311
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.screenmfgassociation.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
Internet: http://www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209

Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: http://www.spri.org
e-mail: spri@spri.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00
NOTE --- Name is now just SPRI.

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: http://www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY FOR MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
Internet: http://www.smpte.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00
NOTE --- Organization name is now Society of Motion Picture & Television Engineers.

SOCIETY OF THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY (SPI)

1801 K Street, NW, Suite 600K
Washington, DC 20006
PH: 202-974-5200
FX: 202-296-7005
Internet: http://www.socplas.org
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
Internet:
http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Internet: http://www.doa.state.nc.us/PandC/admcode.htm
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: http://www.legis.state.va.us/codecomm/codehome.htm
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25

Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: http://www.steeltank.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
Internet: http://www.tappi.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

THE ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300

FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: http://www.awci.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- Correct organization name does not include "The".

THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA
K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
e-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

NOTE --- Correct organization name does not include "The".

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: http://www.sspc.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: None
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: http://www.tema.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008

PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
Internet: http://www.danr.ucop.edu
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: http://www.afpubs.hq.af.mil
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. ARMY (DA)

U.S. Army Publications Agency
Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/
AOK: Publications in electronic media
LOK:

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664

Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U. S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD
Internet: Unknown
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: http://aec.army.mil
AOK 11/01
LOK 0/00

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Telephone:
FAX:
Internet: None found
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Internet: http://www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

Washington, D.C. 20305-2000
Telephone:
FAX:
Internet: Not found
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: http://www.dia.mil
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: http://www.dla.mil
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/nop/
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: http://www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537
Internet: http://www.state.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
Internet: http://www.dot.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460

Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order from:
Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-4000
Internet: http://www.dot.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-646-4600
Internet: http://www.fema.gov
AOK 8/01
LOK 0/00

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411

Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)
Internet: http://www.nasa.gov
AOK 11/01
LOK

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 800-234-8861
Internet: http://www.nara.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: http://www.wef.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: http://www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: http://www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: http://www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan
3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan
3.2.4 Notification of Changes
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 CQC System Manager
3.4.3 Omitted
3.4.4 Additional Requirement
3.4.5 Organizational Changes
3.5 SUBMITTALS
3.6 CONTROL
3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
3.6.2 Initial Phase
3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
3.7 TESTS
3.7.1 Testing Procedure
3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
3.7.2.1 Capability Check
3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
3.9 DOCUMENTATION
3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2003) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 5 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control

(CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within

the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 3 years' experience in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned as System Manager but may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 Omitted

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager or the principal member of the CQC staff shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors." This course is periodically offered on a quarterly basis within the Savannah District boundaries. CQC System Managers who have not successfully completed this course must attend the next available training session. Failure to successfully complete this training within the next available training date will be grounds for removal as CQC System Manager. There is currently a nominal fee to cover the cost of the training materials for Contractors who have current contracts with the Savannah District.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be

submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms are enclosed at the end of Section 00800.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Site Plan
1.1.2 Identification of Employees
1.1.3 Employee Parking
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)
1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services
1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
1.3.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections
1.3.4 Advance Deposit
1.3.5 Initial Meter Readings
1.3.6 Final Meter Reading
1.3.7 Requirement for Backflow Prevention on Temporary/Permanent Potable Water Connections
1.3.8 Utilities Charge Rates
1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
1.4.1 Bulletin Board
1.4.2 Project Signs
1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.5.1 Haul Roads
1.5.2 Barricades
1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices
1.6.2 Storage Area
1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area
1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers
1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
1.6.6 New Building
1.6.7 Security Provisions
1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION
1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
1.9 PARTNERING
1.10 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT
1.11 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS
1.12 TESTING LABORATORIES
1.12.1 Approved Testing Laboratories
1.12.2 Other Laboratory Services
1.13 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I
1.13.1 Site Evaluation
1.13.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination
1.14 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC
1.14.1 Occupancy
1.14.2 Protection
1.14.3 Phasing and Sequence
1.14.3.1 General

1.14.3.2 Special Work Restraints
1.14.4 Time of Performance
1.14.4.1 Access to Buildings
1.14.4.2 Work Requiring Outages
1.14.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg
1.14.6 Outages
1.14.7 Continuity
1.14.8 Permits
1.14.8.1 Excavation Permits
1.14.8.2 Disposal Permits
1.14.8.3 Borrow Permits
1.14.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures
1.14.10 Landfills
1.14.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill
1.14.10.2 Demolition Landfill
1.14.10.3 Transfer Station
1.14.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos
1.14.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)
1.14.10.6 Trash Containers
1.14.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site
1.14.11 Landforms
1.14.12 Topsoil
1.14.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions
1.14.14 Replacement
1.14.15 Mowing
1.14.16 Communications Systems
1.15 CLEANUP
1.16 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Termiticide Application Report; G, RE

Completed Fort Bragg Termiticide Application Report (no form number) for each structure receiving termiticide treatment.

1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)

1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates. The rates listed below are current as of September 2002 and are subject to change. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.

1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, 10 working days before the temporary connection is made so that a utilities contract can be established. The Contracting Officers Representative will then provide the contractor with the name and phone number of who to contact for setting up the utility contract. For temporary electrical connections the Government or applicable utility provider will provide the meter (meter base provided by contractor) and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection. For temporary water and sewer connections the contractor will provide the meter and after inspection/approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative make the final connection at the contractor's expense.

1.3.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections

Utilities consumed by the contractor from permanent building utility connections shall also be metered and paid for by the contractor. When the permanent system is activated the initial meter reading shall be recorded and reported as specified below. On building renovation projects the initial meter reading shall be recorded when the contractor is given possession of the building to perform the work. The contractor shall pay for utilities consumed through the permanent building connection until the work has been completed or the government has occupied the facility, which ever occurs first.

1.3.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of $50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

1.3.5 Initial Meter Readings

Upon installation of the meter, the initial reading shall be recorded (in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative) and forwarded to the point of contact for utility service with a copy to the Contracting

Officer's Representative.

1.3.6 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and the applicable utility provider, in writing, 10 working days before termination is desired. The Government or applicable utility provider will take a final meter reading. Electric service will be disconnected by the provider. Water and sewer connections will be disconnected by the contractor, at his expenses and by a method approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meters, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.3.7 Requirement for Backflow Prevention on Temporary/Permanent Potable Water Connections

The contractor shall install a backflow prevention device on all connections to the potable water system. The backflow prevention device shall be a reduced pressure or double check type, meeting all the State code requirements for backflow preventers on potable water. If the contractor request the use of a fire hydrant and receives approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative a backflow prevention device and meter shall be installed prior to each use.

1.3.8 Utilities Charge Rates

Water ---------- $1.70 per 1,000 gallons
Electricity ------ $0.0657 per KW hour
Sewer ---------- $10.00/month for each connected trailer up to single wide size. The rate for larger trailers will be determined by the utility provider, however, this rate will not exceed $20.00/month per trailer.

1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.4.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.4.2 Project Signs

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 to Section 00800.

1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

1.5.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor will be required to use the haul routes shown on the plans unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. When haul routes are not designated on the plans, the Contractor must obtain approval of the Contracting Officer of haul routes he intends to use. The Contractor shall maintain the haul routes and shall keep the dust problem under control by wetting the surface as needed. Sweeping and cleaning of pavements will be done as necessary to remove spillage resulting from the hauling operations. After all hauling has been completed, the Contractor shall restore the earth areas used for the haul routes to original condition by final grading, shaping, compacting, and grassing, and shall clean and sweep all paved areas as required. Any pavement damaged as a result of hauling operations under this contract for both the earth and other materials shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor, as approved by the Contracting Officer. The cost of maintenance and repair of the haul routes, as mentioned above, shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor. The axle load of earth hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 18,000 pounds.

1.5.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.6.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.6.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be

waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of $75.00 per month.

1.6.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.9 PARTNERING

Following contract award, the Government intends to propose a voluntary partnering relationship with the Contractor. This partnering relationship will attempt to draw on strengths of each organization to facilitate communications and minimize delays to achieve a quality product, within budget, and on schedule. Participation in such partnering activities may include attendance at coordination meetings and cooperation in other efforts to promote the partnering relationship. The Government and the Contractor will each bear their own costs for participation in the

partnering relationship, with no change in the contract price. Participation will not result in any change in the terms or price of the contract.

1.10 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT

A Termiticide Application Report (no form number) shall be completed for each structure receiving termiticide treatment. The Contractor shall obtain the form from the Fort Bragg PWBC pest management coordinator through the Contracting Officer. All requested information shall be provided in detail. The location of application shall be clearly designated, e.g., building number, name, or address. If necessary, provide a map showing location of structure with the report.

1.11 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

1.12 TESTING LABORATORIES

Testing is required to be performed by the Contractor as part of his Quality Control Program to verify contract compliance. This Quality Control Testing is to be conducted by a project or commercial laboratory which has been found adequate and qualified by a Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team.

1.12.1 Approved Testing Laboratories

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the Savannah District is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (678) 354-0310. Fax requests can be made to number (678) 354-0330.

1.12.2 Other Laboratory Services

The Contractor may engage the services of a laboratory other than those approved by Corps of Engineers District Laboratory Inspection Team if they comply with the following:

a. The Contractor identifies and proposes the unapproved laboratory a minimum of 90 days prior to the start of testing. This time is necessary to allow for scheduling an inspection by a Corps of Engineers District Laboratory team. The time for Government inspection will not be the basis for an increase in the contract performance period.

b. All costs of Government inspection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The Contractor may request Government inspection and approval prior to award by forwarding a written request to:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
Environmental and Materials Unit

200 North Cobb Parkway
Building 400, Suite 404
Marietta, GA 30062

1.13 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I

1.13.1 Site Evaluation

The job site has been evaluated for potential site contamination. The site is located in a traditionally nonhazardous location. The installation has no reason to suspect contamination.

1.13.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination

If the Contractor encounters materials or conditions which indicate that there may be contamination on the site, the Contractor shall stop all work on the job site and report the discovery of the contaminants to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The COR, will issue a written order to the Contractor to resume work or to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.242-14 - SUSPENSION OF WORK. The Government will be responsible for making an assessment of the contaminated site if this course of action is determined to be appropriate. After the assessment has been completed, the Government reserves the right to the following courses of action:

a. Direct the Contractor to resume work.

b. Clean up the contaminated site prior to directing the Contractor to resume work. The COR will determine whether the cleanup is to be accomplished by others or the Contractor.

c. Relocate the project site.

d. Terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.249-1 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) or FAR 52.249-2 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) - ALTERNATE I as applicable.

1.14 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC

1.14.1 Occupancy

The work to be performed may be accomplished in areas which will be occupied and in normal usage or unoccupied and vacant during the course of construction. It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent ongoing routine activities of base personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

1.14.2 Protection

Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

1.14.3 Phasing and Sequence

1.14.3.1 General

In addition to the submittals required by clause SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (see SECTION 00700, FAR 52.236-15) the Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.14.3.2 Special Work Restraints

None.

1.14.4 Time of Performance

1.14.4.1 Access to Buildings

All work requiring access to building interiors excluding attics, crawl spaces, etc., and all other work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4 p.m. (normal working hours for base where project is located) excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 48 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

1.14.4.2 Work Requiring Outages

Work requiring outages of utilities or building systems will be accomplished during normal working hours in accordance with prior approved schedule(s).

1.14.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg

Fort Bragg is not a closed installation, but vehicular access is controlled. Contractors are required to register each vehicle that will be traveling installation roads or streets under its own power. Each such vehicle shall have a registration decal. Registration may be accomplished at the Main Vehicle Registration Center, building 8-1078 on Randolph Street near Bragg Boulevard, 0800-1700 hours Monday through Friday. Unregistered vehicles may be stopped and delayed at any time anywhere on Fort Bragg, but permanent vehicular check-points will be located at Zabitosky and All-American Expressway (with likely closure of Reilly Road exit), Bragg Boulevard and Butner Road, Reilly Road (Canopy), and Yadkin Road. Contractors should expect possible delays in passing through these locations, even if registered.

1.14.6 Outages

Contractor's work requiring outages of utility systems or building systems will require 2 weeks' advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor will be held responsible for unauthorized utility disruptions that cause damage or loss to the

Government's real property, equipment, or operations. The Contractor will be held responsible for utility disruptions that extend beyond this period.

Limits of Duration:

Water ---------- 4 hours
Sewer ---------- 4 hours
Electricity ---------- 4 hours
Natural Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
LP Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
#2 Fuel Oil: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
High Temperature Water (HTW): Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Steam: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Chilled Water: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours

*The cooling season at Fort Bragg is 1 May through 1 October. The heating season at Fort Bragg is 1 October through 1 May.

The Contractor shall provide temporary utilities systems for any utility outage longer than the limits of duration shown above.

1.14.7 Continuity

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance. Breaks in work to be negotiated with the Contracting Officers Representative if other then Holidays.

1.14.8 Permits

1.14.8.1 Excavation Permits

An Excavation Permit, FB Form 1605, shall be presented to the Resident Engineer and approved by the Facilities Engineer 7 working days prior to any excavation that penetrates the ground by 6 or more inches. A sample of this form is included in Attachment 1 to Section 00800 or can be obtained from the Resident Office upon request. The Contractor shall contact the Resident Engineer's Office for an appointment for spotting of utility lines. A signed copy of the digging permit shall be kept on site at all times.

1.14.8.2 Disposal Permits

A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris

and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

1.14.8.3 Borrow Permits

A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

1.14.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures

Road and/or railroad closures will require 2 weeks' advance written notice and be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall state reason for closure, date and time closure will commence and estimated duration of closure. A sketch shall be provided showing location of excavated area and placement of barricades and signs. Closures shall be limited to a maximum of 5 calendar days. Kendenburg Street, Ardennes Road, and 6th Street from Kendenberg Street to Gruber Road are closed all year round Monday through Friday between the hours of 6:30 a.m. and 7:45 a.m.

1.14.10 Landfills

1.14.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill

The land clearing and inert debris (LCID) landfill is permitted for disposal of yard waste (pine needles, limbs, trees, untreated wood, unpainted wood), inert debris (bricks, concrete, rubble, glass, concertina wire), and uncontaminated soil.

1.14.10.2 Demolition Landfill

The demolition landfill is permitted for disposal of construction and renovation debris: buildings, asphalt, painted and treated wood, incidental scrap metals, shingles, and debris incidental to construction such as cement or joint compound bags, plastic pails or metal cans or drums, insulation, and wallboard.

1.14.10.3 Transfer Station

White goods (appliances), tires, aluminum cans, and municipal solid waste (such as paper, plastic, cardboard, or household garbage) must be disposed of at the transfer station. Special arrangements must be made with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer to dispose of liquids, hazardous waste, and tires.

1.14.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos

Non-friable asbestos can be disposed of in the demolition landfill. Friable asbestos must be double bagged and disposed of in the section of the demolition landfill designated for that purpose.

1.14.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)

Municipal solid waste (MSW) shall be disposed of in dumpsters (either Fort Bragg's or the contractor's) designated for MSW or at the Fort Bragg transfer station. Operating hours for the transfer station are 7:30 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. MSW shall be defined as any wastes other than those described above, to include garbage, vegetable waste and containers thereof resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of foods, and excess quantities of paper, plastic, and cardboard (construction material packaging is acceptable).

1.14.10.6 Trash Containers

All trash containers on the job site must be covered at all times to ensure that trash does not blow around. In addition, all light/loose material will be secured such that it will not blow around during windy weather.

1.14.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site

All construction debris/trash that leaves the project site will be covered from the time that it leaves the construction site. Any mud or soil which leaves the project site will be cleaned up by the Contractor immediately upon discovery or notification of such an occurrence.

1.14.11 Landforms

Contractor will be required to maintain existing landforms, drainage patterns, and healthy, mature vegetation to the maximum extent possible and will replace damaged vegetation, sod, and ground cover.

1.14.12 Topsoil

Any suitable topsoil stripped from the site during the course of work will be stockpiled onsite for reuse. Any excess topsoil remaining upon completion of project will be stockpiled in the DPW compound.

1.14.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions

Any unforeseen site conditions, unmapped utility systems, or historical/archeological items encountered during site surveys, soil borings, or construction excavation will be reported to the Contracting Officer.

1.14.14 Replacement

The Contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement of any utility systems, facilities, or Government equipment damaged during the course of the contract.

1.14.15 Mowing

The Contractor will mow the grass on the construction site weekly or when

the following conditions warrant: centipede grass will be maintained to a maximum height of 2 inches and a minimum height of 1 inch; all other grasses will be mowed to keep the height of the grass to a maximum of 4 inches and a minimum of 2 inches.

1.14.16 Communications Systems

The Director of Information Management will be notified through the Contracting Officer's Representative of the preparatory meeting for the communications system.

1.15 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.16 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS

01/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
1.3.1 As-Built Drawings
1.3.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
1.3.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings
1.3.1.3 Drawing Preparation
1.3.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
1.3.1.5 Omitted
1.3.1.6 Payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS
01/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The CADD drawings shall consist of two sets of completed final as-built drawings on separate media. One set of media shall be CADD drawing files. The other set of media shall consist of two sets of blue line prints and the approved marked working as-built prints.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.3.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.3.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise two sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and available on the job site at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and

neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of specific phases of work (foundations, utilities, structural steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to incremental submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and finalas-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. Noncompliance with regard to maintaining as-built drawings will be consideration for an interim unsatisfactory Contractor performance evaluation. The working and final as-built drawings shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as, HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and comply with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A modification circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For all new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a modification circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a modification circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, place a modification circle by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a modification circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The modification circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.3.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. At the time of final inspection, 1 copy of the working as-built prints shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.3.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files . The Contractor will use the most current version of Microstation software using Windows NT operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on ISO 9660 Format compact dics, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make all required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing

shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. After receipt by the Contractor of the approved working as-built prints and approval of completed sections of final as-builts the Contractor shall, within 10 days for each specific phase of work for contracts less than $5 million, or 20 days for each specific phase of work for contracts $5 million and above, make the final as-built submittal. This submittal shall consist of one ISO 9660 compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), and two sets of prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked working as-built prints. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract and shall be grounds for a final unsatisfactory Contractor performance evaluation. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.3.1.5 Omitted

1.3.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02013

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 IMPLEMENTATION
1.5 SUBCONTRACTORS
1.6 NOTIFICATION
1.7 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
1.7.1 Protection of Land Resources
1.7.1.1 Forest Resources
1.7.1.2 Work Area Limits
1.7.1.3 Protection of Landscape
1.7.1.4 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils
1.7.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan
1.7.1.6 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas
1.7.1.7 Disposal of Chemical Waste
1.7.1.8 Disposal of Discarded Materials
1.7.2 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources
1.7.2.1 Artifacts Discovered During Construction
1.7.2.2 Cultural Resources Protected by Law
1.7.3 Protection of Water Resources
1.7.3.1 Monitoring of Environmental Damage
1.7.3.2 Washing and Curing Water
1.7.3.3 Cofferdam and Diversion Operations
1.7.3.4 Stream Crossings
1.7.3.5 Mointoring of Water Areas
1.7.4 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat
1.7.4.1 Endangered Species Act
1.7.4.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker
1.7.4.3 Endangered Plants
1.7.5 Protection of Air Resources
1.7.5.1 Particulates
1.7.5.2 Odors
1.7.5.3 Air Quality
1.7.6 Reduction of Sound Intrusions
1.7.7 Application of Herbicides
1.8 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
1.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE
1.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
1.10.1 Containment Berms
1.10.2 Erosion Control Devices
1.10.3 Storm Drains
1.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02013

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION
04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage to the environment as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in other technical provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage to the environment is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of the potential effects of an action upon air, water, and land resources, and includes management of visual aesthetics, natural and cultural resources, noise levels, solid waste, hazardous waste, toxic waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein. The Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances, and corrective action taken. The Contractor shall immediately inform the Contracting Officer of any environmental problem.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Evironmental Protection Plan; G, RE.

The Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan which must be approved by the Contracting Officer with input from the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division prior to construction. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Legal Requirements: A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

b. Protection of Features: The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within authorized work areas. These include natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and wildlife habitat; endangered species; and soil conservation, as well as historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.

c. Environmental Protection Procedures: Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

Environmental Monitoring Management Plan; G, RE.

The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the job site, including land, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, and materials and solid waste disposal.

Protection of Land Resources; G, RE.

Plan of protection for land resources as described in paragraph Protection of Land Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Surface and Ground Water; G, RE.

Methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities as described in paragraph Protection of Water Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Air Resources; G, RE.

Methods for protecting air resources as described in paragraph Protection of Air Resources of this specification shall be included.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Drawings; G, RE.

Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.

1.4 IMPLEMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit, in writing, the Environmental Protection Plan to the Contracting Officer within 10 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. The Contracting Officer shall forward the Contractor's plan to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division for approval. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 SUBCONTRACTORS

Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime

Contractor.

1.6 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and implement such action as approved by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.7 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs:

1.7.1 Protection of Land Resources

Prior to the start of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources, including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms, without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times.

1.7.1.1 Forest Resources

Merchantable timber and pine straw shall neither be cut nor removed from the construction site until it has been assessed by the Savannah District Timber Harvest office in conjunction with PWBC Natural Resources Branch. The Savannah District Timber Harvest office will be given adequate time to arrange for the sale and removal of timber and pine straw. In the event that the Savannah District and Natural Resources Branch determine the amount or quality of timber or pine straw is not merchantable, they will inform the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will authorize the Contractor to remove forest resources which are in the footprint of construction.

1.7.1.2 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations begin. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall still remain visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects. Damage to protected

areas/objects shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7.1.3 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, wrapping, or any other approved techniques.

1.7.1.4 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan

When the total area of land disturbed is 1 acre or more in size, an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan shall be prepared by the Contractor. The plan will be prepared in accordance with North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15, Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, January 1978. This plan is to be prepared, approved, and filed prior to the start of any land-disturbing activity. When the area to be disturbed is less than 1 acre, a formal plan will not be required; however, erosion and sedimentation control measures will be incorporated as part of the design.

1.7.1.6 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation at all times including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and silt basins; by checking dams and berms to reduce the velocity and divert runoff to protected drainage courses; and by any measures required by area-wide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

b. Sediment Basins: Sediment from construction areas shall be trapped in temporary or permanent sediment basin in accordance with basin plans shown on the drawings. The basins shall accommodate the runoff of a local 5-year design storm. They shall be constructed as approved by the Contracting Officer to prevent sedimentation of downstream or downslope areas.

c. Borrow Areas: Borrow areas on Government property shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.

d. Spoils Areas: Spoil areas on Government property shall be managed and controlled to limit spoil to areas designated on the drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or

lakes.

1.7.1.7 Disposal of Chemical Waste

The Contractor is responsible for the proper use, storage, and disposal of chemical material and waste in accordance with Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2. The PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division has established the following requirements in order for the post to remain in compliance with hazardous waste requirements as established by both State of North Carolina and Federal environmental laws:

a. Compatible Containers: Chemical waste shall be contained and stored in aboveground compatible containers. Hazardous wastes shall not be stored underground. Any release or spill to the environment will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, PWBC Fire Department at telephone (910) 396-8112 and to the PWNC Environmental/Natural Resources Division at telephone (910) 396-3341.

b. Recycling: The Contractor is encouraged to provide for recycling of waste through the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office, Fort Bragg.

c. Chemical Analysis: The Contractor is responsible for obtaining chemical analysis of all chemical waste. All chemical waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Fort Bragg's Waste Analysis Plan. Sampling of suspected hazardous waste is required to determine the hazardous waste characterization of the material. The Contractor is required to notify the Contracting Officer 1 day before the samples are taken. Samples shall be delivered by the Contracting Officer to the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division for transmittal to an independent analytical laboratory. The laboratory shall be listed in the Environmental Protection Plan approved by the Contracting Officer and PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division.

d. Nonhazardous Waste: Waste that has been certified as nonhazardous waste may be removed off the project site by the Contractor. This waste shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable State of North Carolina requirements and U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (CHPPM) guidance. The Contractor shall address the disposal method and location of the disposal site for each chemical waste in the Environmental Protection Plan for the project.

e. Hazardous Waste: The Contractor may not normally remove hazardous waste from Fort Bragg. Removal shall be performed by a licensed hazardous waste firm. The hazardous waste contractor shall prepare the hazardous waste manifest form for signature by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division before each shipment of hazardous waste. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

f. Labeling: Each container of hazardous waste shall be immediately labeled with a hazardous waste label and marked with the current date once any hazardous waste is put in the container. The Contractor shall keep the containers closed and inspect them weekly for signs of rust or deterioration. Inspection results shall be documented. Additionally, the U.S. Department of Transportation shipping name shall be marked on each container before it is removed from Fort Bragg. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

g. Training: The Contractor shall ensure that all of his employees who handle hazardous waste are trained in the management requirements for

hazardous waste. Two hours of on-the-job training by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division will be scheduled for the first Wednesday of each month. All Contractor employees physically handling or managing waste media shall receive this training. Refer to Fort Bragg Regulation 200-2.

1.7.1.8 Disposal of Discarded Materials

Discarded materials, other than those which can be included in the solid waste category, will be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer. Construction and demolition debris shall be disposed of at the Fort Bragg demolition landfill on Lamont Road, and materials contaminated by asbestos or lead paint shall be contained and disposed of in the asbestos section of the demolition landfill. A permit from the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division is required to dispose of materials in the landfills on post.

1.7.2 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources

Existing historical, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be designated by the Contracting Officer and precautions taken to preserve all significant resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor. The Contracting Officer's guidance shall be taken from the recommendations of the cultural resources survey produced for the project area by the Savannah District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall install all protection for resources designated on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract.

1.7.2.1 Artifacts Discovered During Construction

Any unforeseen historical or archaeological finds encountered during Contractor operations shall be justification to cease all activity in the affected area. The Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and shall notify the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division. The Government will determine the significance of the findings, if necessary, after consultation with the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer, prior to authorizing the Contractor to resume operations in that area.

1.7.2.2 Cultural Resources Protected by Law

Cultural resources on Federal property are protected and managed by the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, and other applicable laws. Artifacts may be collected on Fort Bragg only after approval by the Contracting Officer and the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources office as part of a controlled research design for scientific and cultural purposes. Collection for personal use is not authorized. Conviction subjects the violator to civil and criminal penalties.

1.7.3 Protection of Water Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques shall be implemented to control water pollution by any construction activities which are included in the performance of this contract.

1.7.3.1 Monitoring of Environmental Damage

Monitoring of water courses and wetland affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Wetland is intolerant to disturbance and will require special design and management to prevent encroachment. During construction, action will be required to maintain buffer areas and soil erosion control measures near water areas which could be adversely affected by construction activities.

1.7.3.2 Washing and Curing Water

Waste waters directly derived from construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water areas. These waste waters shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water.

1.7.3.3 Cofferdam and Diversion Operations

The Contractor shall plan his operation and perform all work necessary to minimize adverse impact or violation of the water quality standard for receiving streams. Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to limit the impact of water turbidity on the habitat for wildlife and impacts on water quality for downstreams use.

1.7.3.4 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings shall be controlled during construction. Crossing shall provide movement of materials or equiment which do not violate water pollution control standards of the Federal, State or local government.

1.7.3.5 Mointoring of Water Areas

Monitoring of water areas affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

1.7.4 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of wildlife. Information concerning any species that require specific attention, along with measures for their protection, will be provided by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer to the Contractor prior to start of construction operations.

1.7.4.1 Endangered Species Act

The Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended in 1982, requires that Federal lands be assessed for impacts upon endangered species and that such species be managed and protected. Although there are a number of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species on Fort Bragg which are listed by either the Federal or State Government, the species most often of concern are an endangered bird, the red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW) (Picoides borealis) and two endangered plants, the rough-leaf loosestrife (RLLS) (Lysimachia asperulaefolia) and Michaux's sumac (MS) (Rhus michauxii). Species proposed for listing under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act are entitled to the same protection as those

actually listed.

1.7.4.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker

The RCW is dependent upon large numbers of mature pine trees for its survival. The birds are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. The habitat of the RCW is marked in the following manner: (1) cavity trees which are used by the birds for roosting and nesting are marked with two broad bands of white paint and (2) each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter around the cavity trees. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking of vehicles is not authorized inside the buffer area. Molesting the birds or damaging their habitat is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

1.7.4.3 Endangered Plants

Endangered plants are dependent for their survival upon specific environmental conditions such as soil type, slope aspect, moisture, and light. They are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the PWBC Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking of vehicles is prohibited inside the buffer area. Damaging the habitat of endangered plants is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

1.7.5 Protection of Air Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with all State of North Carolina and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) shall be maintained for all construction operations and activities. The Contractor shall have sufficient functional equipment available to accomplish the task.

1.7.5.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities and the processing and preparing of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times.

1.7.5.2 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials.

1.7.5.3 Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by

the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.6 Reduction of Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize disturbances caused by excessive noise. Equipment shall have properly operating noise-muffling devices for the entire length of the contract.

1.7.7 Application of Herbicides

The Contractor shall apply all herbicides in accordance with the requirements of the EPA and following the instructions on the manufacturer's label.

1.8 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up all areas affected by the construction and restore them back to at least their original condition to include landscaping; planting of trees, grass, and shrubs damaged by construction; and raking and disposal of debris such as roofing shingles, paper, nails, glass, sheet metal, bricks, and waste concrete. Backfilled areas shall be machine compacted and replanted with grass. Construction debris shall be removed and properly disposed of. Culverts and drainage ditches with sediment from the construction area shall be cleared routinely to maintain proper drainage and recleaned prior to completion of the contract.

1.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

1.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for the length of time construction activities produce the particular pollutant.

1.10.1 Containment Berms

The Contractor shall build a containment berm around temporary aboveground fuel storage tanks. The bermed area shall be large enough to contain 125 percent of the volume of the storage tanks if there is a leak. The Contractor shall not install any temporary underground storage tanks.

1.10.2 Erosion Control Devices

The Contractor shall immediately repair any damaged erosion control structures, such as silt fences, and remove accumulated sediment.

1.10.3 Storm Drains

The Contractor shall ensure sediment does not block storm drains. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning storm drains blocked due to erosion of sediment off site.

1.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control. Such training shall be completed before contract work begins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DUST CONTROL
1.5 PROTECTION
1.5.1 Protection of Personnel
1.5.2 Protection of Structures
1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property
1.5.4 Protection From the Weather
1.5.5 Protection of Trees
1.5.6 Environmental Protection
1.6 BURNING
1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 FILLING
3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material
3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
3.4.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government
3.4.1.3 Omitted
3.4.1.4 Historical Items
3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material
3.5 CLEAN UP
3.6 PAVEMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220A

DEMOLITION
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G, RE

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent

the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 02013 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed as required. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

3.4.1.3 Omitted

3.4.1.4 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area located on the base. Combustible material shall be disposed of in the sanitary fill area located on the plans upon receipt of a disposal permit.

3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Clearing
1.1.2 Grubbing
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MEASUREMENT
1.3.1 Measured Clearing
1.3.2 Measured Grubbing
1.3.3 Measured Clearing and Grubbing
1.3.4 Measured Tree Removal
1.4 PAYMENT
1.4.1 Omitted
1.4.2 Omitted
1.4.3 Paid Clearing and Grubbing
1.4.4 Paid Tree Removal

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING
3.2 GRUBBING
3.3 TREE REMOVAL
3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.4.1 Salable Timber
3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

1.3 MEASUREMENT

1.3.1 Measured Clearing

Clearing shall be measured in acres of clearing actually performed. Areas of light brush, shrubs, and other vegetation that can be cut with a brush hook, scythe, or mowing machine shall not be measured as clearing.

1.3.2 Measured Grubbing

Grubbing shall be measured in acres of grubbing actually performed. Areas where tree roots and timber are less than 3 inches in diameter and areas where roots of brush, shrubs, and other vegetation can be removed by plowing shall not be measured as grubbing.

1.3.3 Measured Clearing and Grubbing

Clearing and grubbing shall be measured in acres of clearing and grubbing actually performed.

1.3.4 Measured Tree Removal

Tree removal shall be measured by the number of trees of stated sizes removed from areas outside the clearing and grubbing areas. The size shall be determined by the average diameter of the trunk 4 feet above the ground line. The size of stumps designated for removal as trees shall be determined by the diameter of the trunk 4 feet above the ground line. The diameter shall be measured to the nearest full inch.

1.4 PAYMENT

1.4.1 Omitted
1.4.2 Omitted

1.4.3 Paid Clearing and Grubbing

Payment will be made at the contract unit price for clearing and grubbing, and this price shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work specified herein.

1.4.4 Paid Tree Removal

Payment for tree removal will be made at the contract unit price for removing trees, or stumps designated as trees, that are outside the area designated for clearing or grubbing. The price shall include backfill of the area (including borrow material), seeding and mulching of the area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS. Grading shall be in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Seeding shall be in accordance with Section 02922 SODDING.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Salable Timber

All felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, mine props, or cordwood can be produced shall be considered as salable timber, and shall be trimmed of limbs and tops, and stockpiled at locations as directed. The disposal of the stockpiled timber will be by the Government.

3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT
1.2.1 Excavation
1.2.2 Topsoil Requirements
1.2.3 Overhaul Requirements
1.3 PAYMENT
1.3.1 Omitted
1.3.2 Unclassified Excavation
1.3.3 Omitted
1.3.4 Unclassified Borrow
1.3.5 Authorized Overhaul
1.3.6 Grade Subgrade
1.3.7 Remove and Dispose of Unsuitable Material
1.3.8 Strip and Stockpile Topsoil
1.3.9 Furnish, Haul and Spread Topsoil
1.3.10 Grading for Grass Areas
1.3.11 Testing Requirements
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Omitted
1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.4.4 Degree of Compaction
1.4.5 Overhaul
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 OMITTED
1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
1.8 OMITTED
1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.2.2 Drainage Structures
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
3.5 GRADING AREAS
3.6 BACKFILL
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Frozen Material
3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.9.1 Construction
3.9.2 Compaction
3.9.2.1 Omitted
3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements
3.9.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING
3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
3.13.2 In-Place Densities
3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
3.13.4 Moisture Contents
3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(2002) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(2000e1) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 MEASUREMENT

1.2.1 Excavation

The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations. The volume to be paid for will be the number of cubic yards of material measured in its original

position and removed from the excavation and borrow areas, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. The measurements will include authorized excavation of rock, authorized excavation of unsatisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material that is scarified or plowed and reused in-place, and will not include the volume excavated without authorization or the volume of any material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to the taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade. The Contractor shall perform the survey work and volume computations. The cost of the survey and volume computations shall be incidental to the cubic yard price for excavation.

1.2.2 Topsoil Requirements

Separate excavation, hauling, and spreading or piling of topsoil and related miscellaneous operations will be considered subsidiary obligations of the Contractor, covered under the contract unit price for excavation.

1.2.3 Overhaul Requirements

The unit of measurement for overhaul will be the station-yard. The number of station-yards of overhaul to be paid for will be the product of number of cubic yards of overhaul material measured in the original position, multiplied by the overhaul distance measured in stations of 100 feet. The overhaul distance will be the distance in stations between the center of volume of the overhaul material in its original position and the center of volume after placing, minus the free-haul distance in stations. The haul distance will be measured along the shortest route determined by the Contracting Officer as feasible and satisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials or waste will not be measured for overhaul where the length of haul for borrow is within the free-haul limits.

1.3 PAYMENT

Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.3.1 Omitted

1.3.2 Unclassified Excavation

Unclassified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified excavation.

1.3.3 Omitted

1.3.4 Unclassified Borrow

Unclassified borrow will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified borrow.

1.3.5 Authorized Overhaul

Authorized overhaul will be paid for at the contract unit price per station-yard for overhaul in excess of the free-haul limit as designated in paragraph DEFINITIONS.

1.3.6 Grade Subgrade

Grade subgrade will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for Grading Subgrade.

1.3.7 Remove and Dispose of Unsuitable Material

Remove and dispose of unsuitable material will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard.

1.3.8 Strip and Stockpile Topsoil

Strip and stockpile topsoil will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard.

1.3.9 Furnish, Haul and Spread Topsoil

Furnish, haul and spread topsoil will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard.

1.3.10 Grading for Grass Areas

Grading for grass areas will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard.

1.3.11 Testing Requirements

Testing requirements shall be included in the bid items for Unclassified Excavation or Unclassified Borrow.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Omitted

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not support construction equipment are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.4.5 Overhaul

Overhaul is the authorized transportation of satisfactory excavation or borrow materials in excess of the free-haul limit of 2 miles. Overhaul is the product of the quantity of materials hauled beyond the free-haul limit, and the distance such materials are hauled beyond the free-haul limit, expressed in station yards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Earthwork

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, two copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.6 OMITTED

1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.8 OMITTED

1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for

similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 3 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in locations indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND

BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers,

pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 16 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for airfields shall not show deviations greater than 1/4 inch when tested with a 16 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent for cohesionless materials.

3.9.2.1 Omitted

3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 6 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.9.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 85 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by

sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 1,000 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 200 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 450 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 200 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads and airfields.

3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

a. One check test per lift for each 10,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One check test per lift for each 2,500 square feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One check test per lift for each 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads and airfields.

3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1,000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain

effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.2.1 All Work
1.2.2 Compaction Testing
1.2.3 Select Granular Material and Placement
1.2.4 Undercutting of Unsuitable Subgrade
1.2.5 Rock Excavation
1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Rock
2.1.5 Unyielding Material
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE AND UTILITY TRACER WIRE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 OMITTED
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Omitted
3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.4 Displacement of Pipe

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02316 (November 1997)

Includes changes through Notice 1 (July 1998)

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment shall be based on completed work.

1.2.1 All Work

All work and materials in this section, excluding compaction testing, rock excavation and select granular material backfill, shall be included in the contract unit price per linear foot of utility installed. No increase in payment shall be made for increased width of excavation for manholes and similar structures.

1.2.2 Compaction Testing

Compaction testing shall be included in the contract unit price for Maximum Laboratory Density Test and Field Density Test per each.

1.2.3 Select Granular Material and Placement

Select granular material and placement shall be included in the contract

unit price for Aggregate Base Course per ton.

1.2.4 Undercutting of Unsuitable Subgrade

Undercutting of unsuitable subgrade shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Remove and Dispose of Unsuitable Subgrade.

1.2.5 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation, if encountered, shall be a negotiated price.

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests; G. Testing of Backfill Materials; G.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic yard or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 1-1/2 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE AND UTILITY TRACER WIRE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

Tracer wire will be installed in the bottom of all utility trenches. The tracer wire will be placed below the utility line in the area of the trench shaped to support the bottom quarter of the pipe for utilites that require such support. Each end of the tracer wire will be terminated at an easy to reach location such as coiled up in valve boxes on water and gas lines, clean-out covers on sewer lines, and at regulator stub-ups on gas lines so that the locator device can be attached to the ends of the tracer wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the

bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 6 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 6 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin

strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and wasted materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor.

3.4.2 Omitted

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 200 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is

used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Pipe

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finish grade surface the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02547

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF TERMS
1.4 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS
1.5 PAYMENT
1.5.1 Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavements
1.5.2 Asphalt Material
1.5.3 Aggregate Base Course
1.5.4 Waybills and Delivery Tickets
1.6 MEASUREMENT
1.7 SUBMITTALS
1.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.9 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
1.9.1 Bituminous Distributors
1.9.2 Omitted
1.9.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
1.9.4 Power Rollers
1.9.5 Mechanical Spreaders
1.9.6 Brooms and Blowers
1.9.7 Scales
1.9.8 Weighhouse
1.10 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Prime Coat
2.1.3 Tack Coat
2.1.4 Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavement
2.1.5 Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix
2.1.6 Asphalt Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA, INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.1.1 Establishment
3.1.2 Sampling and Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02547

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE
(Modified North Carolina Department of Transportation Specifications)
(For less than 1,000 tons)
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 633 (1987; R 1991) Volume Correction Table for Road Tar

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section consists of the construction of a bituminous pavement consisting of a base course, bituminous prime and tack coats and a bituminous surface course and/or courses on a properly prepared subgrade and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical section and/or sections shown on the plans. The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures," latest Edition, except for the modifications or revisions specified herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF TERMS

Wherever in the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications," the following terms are used, the intent shall be as follows:

"State" ---------- U.S. Government

"Commission" ---------- Corps of Engineers, Party of the First Part

"Engineer" ---------- Contracting Officer, Corps of Engineers

1.4 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS

The following sections of NCDOT Standard Specifications form a part of this section of the specifications, except as hereinafter modified:

Section	Section Title
101	Definition of Terms
600	Prime Coat
605	Tack Coat

610	Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavements
620	Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix
1010-2	Aggregate Base Course (Type - A Aggregate)
1020	Asphalt Materials

All sections referenced in the designated sections above shall also form a part of these Technical Provisions.

1.5 PAYMENT

1.5.1 Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavements

The amount of asphalt concrete mix will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices per ton, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.5.2 Asphalt Material

The amount of asphalt material to be paid for will be measured in the number of gallons of material used in the accepted work, corrected to gallons at 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 633.

1.5.3 Aggregate Base Course

The amount of aggregate base conurse paid for will be the number of tons (2000 pounds) of aggregate base course placed and accepted in the completed work.

1.5.4 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and delivery tickets for aggregate and asphalt material. The Contractor shall not remove asphalt material from the tank car or storage tank until initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken; nor shall the car or tank be released until final outage has been taken.

1.6 MEASUREMENT

The asphalt material and aggregate to be paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Pavement Samples and Plant Mixtures

Provide pavement samples and plant mixture samples as described in paragraph 3.2.2 and 3.5

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Copies of pavement job mix formula and test data results, within 24 hours after completion of each test.

SD-07 Certificates

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during progress of the work.

1.8 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

No smoking, or open flames shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, or transferring operations of bituminous materials other than bituminous emulsions. When tar is used, a full-face, organic, vapor-type respirator and protective creams shall be used by personnel exposed to fumes. Protective creams shall not substitute for cover clothing.

1.9 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.9.1 Bituminous Distributors

The distributors shall have pneumatic tires of such width and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 650 pounds per inch of tire width. Distributors shall be designed and equipped to distribute bituminous material uniformly at even heat on various widths of surface at readily determined and controlled rates ranging from 0.05 to 2.00 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi. The allowable variation from any specified rate shall not exceed 5 percent. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material to areas not accessible with distributor spray bar. The distributor shall be equipped for circulation and agitation of bituminous material during the heating process.

1.9.2 Omitted

1.9.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment shall consist of coils and equipment for producing steam or hot oil and be designed to prevent the introduction of steam or hot oil into the material. An armored thermometer with a range of 100 to 400 degrees F shall be affixed to the tank so the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.9.4 Power Rollers

Power rollers shall be steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired type, conforming to the following requirements:

a. Steel-wheeled rollers shall have at least one steel drum and weigh a minimum of 5 tons. Steel wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers.

b. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be self-propelled and have wheels mounted on two axles in such manner that the rear tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group. Tires shall be uniformly inflated to not less than 60 psi nor more than 80 psi pressure. The pneumatic-tired rollers shall be equipped with boxes or platforms for ballast loading and shall be loaded so that the tire print width of each wheel is not less than the clear distance between tire prints.

1.9.5 Mechanical Spreaders

The spreaders shall be adjustable and capable of spreading aggregate at controlled amounts per square yard, as specified.

1.9.6 Brooms and Blowers

The machines shall be of the power type, capable of cleaning surfaces to be treated.

1.9.7 Scales

The scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type equipped with a weight-recording device. The scales shall be sufficient in size and capacity to accommodate the trucks used in hauling aggregates. The scales shall be tested and approved by an inspector of the State Inspection Bureau charged with scale inspection within the state in which the project is located. If an official of the inspection bureau is not available, the scales shall be tested in accordance with state specifications by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall have the necessary number of standard weights on hand at all times for testing the scales.

1.9.8 Weighhouse

The house shall be weatherproof and shall be constructed in a manner to afford adequate protection for the indicating and recording devices of the scales.

1.10 SAMPLING AND TESTING

The sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor, subject to approval. Sampling shall be in accordance with NCDOT specifications. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to insure that materials meet NCDOT specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Aggregates and asphalt material of the following types, gradations, grades, and consistencies that meet the requirements of stripping, wear, and soundness tests as specified by NCDOT and in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING shall be used.

2.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course, Type A, per NCDOT Section 1010.

2.1.2 Prime Coat

Prime coat per NCDOT Section 600.

2.1.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat per NCDOT Section 605.

2.1.4 Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavement

Asphalt concrete plant mix pavement per NCDOT Section 610.

S-12.5 C mix for roads and streets
S-9.5 B mix for parking lots and drives

2.1.5 Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix

Asphalt binder for plant mix per NCDOT Section 620.

2.1.6 Asphalt Materials

Asphalt materials per NCDOT Section 1020.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA, INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING

The bituminous plant mix courses shall be applied in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

3.1.1 Establishment

When the estimated quantity of bituminous pavement mixture exceeds 300 tons but is less than 1,000 tons, the job-mix formula together with all pertinent laboratory and field test data shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and approval at least 45 days prior to beginning paving operations. Simultaneously, the same job-mix formula and data together with sufficient sized samples and source of materials shall be furnished the independent testing laboratory as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Sampling and Testing

The above mentioned samples and test data concerning the satisfactoriness of all materials in the mixture to be used in this work, including the test properties, shall be furnished for approval by the Contracting Officer as specified above, except for small projects where the plant mixture is 300 tons and less. The Contractor shall perform the necessary density tests of the compacted base course and the compacted asphalt surface courses as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02586

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

11/90

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES (Not applicable)
1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.2 Payment
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.4.1 Airfield
1.4.2 Roads, Streets and Parking Areas
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MARKING REMOVAL
3.2 EQUIPMENT OPERATION
3.3 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02586

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS
11/90

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES (Not applicable)

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of pavement markings to be removed will be the number of square feet or linear feet of specified line widths and the number of each symbol and message specified for removal.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment of the quantity of pavement marking removal measured as specified will be at the contract unit prices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications

Statement that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-03 Product Data

Construction Equipment List

List of equipment, with descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

1.4 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.4.1 Airfield

The performance of work in the controlled zones of airfields shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and with the Flight Operations Officer. Verbal communications shall be maintained with the control tower before and during work in the controlled zones of the airfield. The control tower shall be advised when the work is completed. A radio for this purpose will be provided by the Government.

1.4.2 Roads, Streets and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant.

1.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATION

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking paint shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the area shall be swept clean. The cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in Section 02763 PAVEMENT MARKINGS. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.2 EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL

The work site shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.2.1 Pipe Culverts and Storm Drains
1.2.2 Manholes and Inlets
1.2.3 Walls and Headwalls
1.2.4 Flared End Sections
1.2.5 Omitted
1.2.6 Omitted
1.2.7 Backfill Replacing Unstable Material
1.2.8 Pipe Placed by Jacking
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe
2.1.3.1 Fully Bituminous Coated
2.1.4 Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
2.1.4.1 Aluminum Fully Bituminous Coated
2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.2.1 Flared End Sections
2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
2.3.4 Brick
2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.3.8 Joints
2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands
2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
2.4 STEEL LADDER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Omitted

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.2.2 Omitted
3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete
3.3.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch
3.3.3 Multiple Culverts
3.3.4 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.4.2.1 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
3.7 BACKFILLING
3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.7.4 Compaction
3.7.4.1 General Requirements
3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
3.7.5 Determination of Density

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02630A (March 2000)

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 190	(1995) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 243	(1996) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 760/A 760M	(1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798/A 798M	(1997a) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1997) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 929/A 929M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made

	from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for

	Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 Pipe Culverts and Storm Drains

The length of pipe installed will be measured along the centerlines of the pipe from end to end of pipe without deductions for diameter of manholes. Pipe will be paid for at the contract unit price for the number of linear feet of culverts or storm drains placed in the accepted work.

1.2.2 Manholes and Inlets

The quantity of manholes and inlets will be measured as the total number of manholes and inlets of the various types of construction, complete with frames and gratings or covers and, where indicated, with fixed side-rail ladders, constructed to the depth required in the accepted work. The depth of manholes and inlets will be measured from the top of grating or cover to invert of outlet pipe.

1.2.3 Walls and Headwalls

Walls and headwalls will be measured by the number of cubic yards of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, or masonry used in the construction of the walls and headwalls. Wall and headwalls will be paid for at the contract unit price for the number of walls and headwalls constructed in the completed work.

1.2.4 Flared End Sections

Flared end sections will be measured by the unit. Flared end sections will be paid for at the contract unit price for the various sizes in the accepted work.

1.2.5 Omitted
1.2.6 Omitted

1.2.7 Backfill Replacing Unstable Material

Payment will be made for the number of cubic yards of select granular material required to replace unstable material for foundations under pipes or drainage structures, which will constitute full compensation for this backfill material, including removal and disposal of unstable material and all excavating, hauling, placing, compacting, and all incidentals necessary to complete the construction of the foundation satisfactorily.

1.2.8 Pipe Placed by Jacking

Payment will be made for the number of linear feet of jacked pipe accepted in the completed work measured along the centerline of the pipe in place.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Pipeline Testing
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III tongue and groove type.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe

2.1.3.1 Fully Bituminous Coated

AASHTO M 190 Type A and ASTM A 760/A 760M zinc or aluminum (Type 2) coated pipe, Type I pipe with helical 2-2/3 by 1/2 inch corrugations.

2.1.4 Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe

2.1.4.1 Aluminum Fully Bituminous Coated

AASHTO M 190 Type A and ASTM B 745/B 745M corrugated aluminum alloy pipe of Type I pipe with Helical corrugations.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 2 feet of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 2 feet of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3000 psi concrete. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be

clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.6 Omitted

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT

JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed

within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Omitted

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe

Bedding for corrugated metal pipe and pipe arch shall be in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, the Contractor shall either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A 807.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of

installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly together, with the outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upstream, and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Part paved pipe shall be installed so that the centerline of bituminous pavement in the pipe, indicated by suitable markings on the top at each end of the pipe sections, coincides with the specified alignment of pipe. Fully paved steel pipe or pipe arch shall have a painted or otherwise applied label inside the pipe or pipe arch indicating sheet thickness of pipe or pipe arch. Any unprotected metal in the joints shall be coated with bituminous material as specified in AASHTO M 190 or AASHTO M 243. Interior coating shall be protected against damage from insertion or removal of struts or tie wires. Lifting lugs shall be used to facilitate moving pipe without damage to exterior or interior coatings. During installation, pipe or pipe arch shall be handled with care to preclude damage to the bituminous coating or paving. Prior to placing backfill, damaged areas of coupling bands and pipe shall be given a coating of bituminous material as specified in AASHTO M 190 or AASHTO M 243. Pipe on which bituminous coating has been damaged to such an extent that satisfactory field repairs cannot be made shall be removed and replaced. Vertical elongation, where indicated, shall be accomplished by factory elongation. Suitable markings or properly placed lifting lugs shall be provided to ensure placement of factory elongated pipe in a vertical plane.

3.3.3 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.3.4 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

3.4.2.1 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Installation shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer for use of lubricants and cements and other special installation requirements. The gasket shall be placed over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. The other half shall be doubled over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, the doubled-over half of the gasket shall then be rolled over the adjoining section. Any unevenness in overlap shall be corrected so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Connecting bands shall be centered over adjoining sections of pipe, and rods or bolts placed in position and nuts tightened. Band Tightening: The band shall be tightened evenly, even tension being kept on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; the gasket shall seat properly in the corrugations. Watertight joints shall remain uncovered for a period of time designated, and before being covered, tightness of the nuts shall be measured with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, the nut shall be retightened with a torque wrench and remain uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the

pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each

different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02722

GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Omitted
1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 UNIT PRICES
1.3.1 Measurement
1.3.1.1 Omitted
1.3.1.2 Omitted
1.3.1.3 Weight
1.3.2 Payment for Quantities
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.5.1 Sampling
1.5.2 Tests
1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.5.2.2 Omitted
1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.5.3 Testing Frequency
1.5.3.1 Initial Tests
1.5.3.2 In Place Tests
1.5.4 Approval of Material
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Omitted
2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Omitted
2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.5 INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

3.5.2 Placing
3.5.3 Grade Control
3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
3.5.5 Compaction
3.5.6 Thickness
3.5.7 Proof Rolling
3.5.8 Omitted
3.5.9 Smoothness
3.6 TRAFFIC
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02722 (September 1998)

SECTION 02722

GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1993) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate

	in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1996) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Omitted

1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180, Method D.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

1.3.1 Measurement

1.3.1.1 Omitted
1.3.1.2 Omitted

1.3.1.3 Weight

The tonnage of GCA material will be the number of tons of aggregate, placed, fine graded and compacted, and accepted in the completed course, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Deductions will be made for any material wasted, unused, rejected, or used for convenience of the Contractor, and for water exceeding specified amount at time of weighing. The price shall include sampling and test as defined in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING.

1.3.2 Payment for Quantities

Quantities of GCA, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices, which shall constitute full compensation for the construction and completion of the GCA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing
Field Density Tests; G.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

1.5.2.2 Omitted

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D.

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis.

b. Omitted.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted GCA.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate. Aggregate as defined in Section 520 of NC Department of Transportation Standard Specifications may be used in place of the aggregate stated in this specification.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Omitted.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Omitted

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 40 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When

two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Omitted

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-10	0-10	0-10

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the GCA, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the GCA is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory GCA meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable GCA.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required GCA thickness so that the finished GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 1 foot wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained at the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that

displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 8 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the GCA course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 150 psi. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which GCA is laid and to each layer of GCA. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the GCA shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any GCA materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

3.5.8 Omitted

3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the GCA course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any GCA that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02745

BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT

07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT
1.2.1 Bituminous Material
1.2.2 Aggregate
1.3 PAYMENT
1.4 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
1.7.1 Bituminous Distributors
1.7.2 Single-Pass, Surface-Treatment Machines
1.7.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
1.7.4 Power Rollers
1.7.5 Mechanical Spreaders
1.7.6 Brooms and Blowers
1.7.7 Scales
1.7.8 Weighhouse
1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.8.1 Wear Test
1.9 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Mineral Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Crushed Stone
2.1.1.2 Crushed Gravel
2.1.1.3 Crushed Slag
2.1.2 Bituminous Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS PER SQUARE YARD
3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.3 APPLICATION OF FIRST BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT
3.3.1 Application of Bituminous Material
3.3.2 Spreading of Aggregate
3.4 BROOMING AND ROLLING
3.5 APPLICATION OF SECOND COURSE BITUMINOUS SURFACE
3.5.1 Application of Bituminous Material
3.5.2 Spreading of Aggregate
3.6 BROOMING AND ROLLING SECOND COURSE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02745 (July 1997)

SECTION 02745

BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT
07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	(1991a) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 946	(1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 977	(1991) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2027	(1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2397	(1994) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

1.2 MEASUREMENT

The bituminous material and aggregate to be paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work.

1.2.1 Bituminous Material

The amount of bituminous material to be paid for will be measured in tons (2,000 pounds).

1.2.2 Aggregate

The amount of aggregate paid for will be the number of tons (2000 pounds)

of aggregate placed and accepted in the completed work or placed in authorized stockpiles.

1.3 PAYMENT

The quantities of aggregates and bituminous material, determined as specified in paragraph MEASUREMENT, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.4 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS

Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and delivery tickets for aggregate and bituminous material used in the bituminous surface treatment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during progress of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G.

Copies of test results, within 24 hours after completion of each test.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

No smoking, or open flames shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, or transferring operations of bituminous materials other than bituminous emulsions.

1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.7.1 Bituminous Distributors

The distributors shall have pneumatic tires of such width and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 650 pounds per inch of tire width. Distributors shall be designed and equipped to distribute bituminous material uniformly at even heat on various widths of surface at readily determined and controlled rates ranging from 0.05 to 2.00 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi. The allowable variation from any specified rate shall not exceed 5 percent. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material to areas not accessible with distributor spray bar. The distributor shall be equipped

for circulation and agitation of bituminous material during the heating process.

1.7.2 Single-Pass, Surface-Treatment Machines

The machines shall be capable of spraying bituminous material and spreading aggregate in one pass. Bituminous spraying equipment shall conform to the requirements given above for a bituminous distributor. The machine shall be capable of spreading aggregates at controlled amounts per square yard as specified. In addition, the single-pass, surface-treatment machine shall be capable of placing a surface treatment adjacent to an existing surface treatment, forming a joint of the same thickness and uniformity as other portions of the surface treatment. Ridges or blank spaces will not be permitted. Joints in the second application shall be formed at least 1 foot from those formed in the first application.

1.7.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment shall consist of coils and equipment for producing steam or hot oil and be designed to prevent the introduction of steam or hot oil into the material. An armored thermometer with a range of 100 to 400 degrees F shall be affixed to the tank so the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.7.4 Power Rollers

Power rollers shall be steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired type, conforming to the following requirements:

a. Steel-wheeled rollers shall have at least one steel drum and weigh a minimum of 5 tons. Steel wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers.

b. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be self-propelled and have wheels mounted on two axles in such manner that the rear tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group. Tires shall be uniformly inflated to not less than 60 psi nor more than 80 psi pressure. The pneumatic-tired rollers shall be equipped with boxes or platforms for ballast loading and shall be loaded so that the tire print width of each wheel is not less than the clear distance between tire prints.

1.7.5 Mechanical Spreaders

The spreaders shall be adjustable and capable of spreading aggregate at controlled amounts per square yard, as specified.

1.7.6 Brooms and Blowers

The machines shall be of the power type, capable of cleaning surfaces to be treated.

1.7.7 Scales

The scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type equipped with a weight-recording device. The scales shall be sufficient in size and capacity to accommodate the trucks used in hauling aggregates. The scales shall be tested and approved by an inspector of the State Inspection Bureau charged with scale inspection within the state in which the project is

located. If an official of the inspection bureau is not available, the scales shall be tested in accordance with state specifications by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall have the necessary number of standard weights on hand at all times for testing the scales.

1.7.8 Weighhouse

The house shall be weatherproof and shall be constructed in a manner to afford adequate protection for the indicating and recording devices of the scales.

1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

The sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor, subject to approval. Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75 for aggregates and ASTM D 140 for bituminous material, unless otherwise directed. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to insure that materials meet specified requirements.

1.8.1 Wear Test

The wear test shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 131 to ensure that aggregates have a percentage of wear not exceeding 40 percent after 500 revolutions. One test shall be performed for every 500 tons of aggregates in stockpiles or at the source.

1.9 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous surface treatment shall be applied only when the existing surface or base course is dry. Bituminous surface treatment shall not be applied when either the atmospheric temperature, in the shade, is below 50 degrees F or the pavement surface to be treated is below 70 degrees F unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Mineral aggregate and bituminous material of the following types, gradations, grades, and consistencies that meet the requirements of stripping, wear, and soundness tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING shall be used.

2.1.1 Mineral Aggregate

The aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag and shall be of such nature that thorough coating of bituminous material used in the work will not strip off upon contact with water. Moisture content of the aggregate shall be such that the aggregate will be readily coated with the bituminous material. Drying may be required, as directed. Aggregate shall conform to the gradation shown below. Gradation of the aggregates shall be determined by ASTM C 136.

AGGREGATE GRADATION
SINGLE BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT
(PERCENT BY WEIGHT PASSING)

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
1 inch	100	--	--
3/4 inch	90-100	100	--
1/2 inch	20-55	90-100	100
3/8 inch	0-15	40-70	85-100
No. 4	0-5	0-15	10-30
No. 8	--	0-5	0-10
No. 16	--	--	0-5

AGGREGATE GRADATION
DOUBLE BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT
(PERCENT BY WEIGHT PASSING)

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
1 inch	100	--	--	--
3/4 inch	90-100	--	100	--
1/2 inch	20-55	100	90-100	--
3/8 inch	0-15	85-100	40-70	100
No. 4	0-5	10-30	0-15	85-100
No. 8	--	0-10	0-5	10-40
No. 16	--	0-5	--	0-10
No. 50	--	--	--	0-5

2.1.1.1 Crushed Stone

Crushed stone shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles, free of soft or disintegrated pieces, dust, or foreign matter.

2.1.1.2 Crushed Gravel

Crushed gravel shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles, free of soft or disintegrated pieces or foreign matter. At least 90 percent by weight of the particles shall have at least two fractured faces.

2.1.1.3 Crushed Slag

Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 70 pcf, and shall consist of angular particles uniform in density and quality and free of dust and foreign matter. The weight of a cubic foot of slag aggregate shall be determined by ASTM C 29.

2.1.2 Bituminous Materials

The bituminous material shall conform to ASTM D 946, ASTM D 977, ASTM D 2027, ASTM D 2028 and ASTM D 2397.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS PER SQUARE YARD

The bituminous material and aggregate shall be spread within the quantity limits shown below. The individual quantities of bituminous material and aggregate may be varied to meet specific field conditions at all times during progress of the work, as directed, without adjustments to contract unit prices. Aggregate weights shown are for aggregates having a specific gravity of 2.65. If the specific gravity of the aggregate used is other than 2.65, appropriate adjustments shall be made in number of pounds required to ensure a constant volume of aggregate per square yard of treatment.

QUANTITIES (PER SQUARE YARD)
FOR SINGLE SURFACE TREATMENT

Gradation No.	Bituminous Material (Gallon)	Aggregate (Pounds)
1	0.30-0.45	35-50
2	0.15-0.30	20-35
3	0.10-0.20	15-25

QUANTITIES (PER SQUARE YARD)
FOR DOUBLE SURFACE TREATMENT

Gradation No.	Bituminous Material (Gallons) First Application	Aggregate (Pounds) First Spreading	Bituminous Material (Gallons) Second Application	Aggregate (Pounds) Second Application
1	0.20-0.30	28-34	--	--
2	--	--	0.20-0.30	20-25
3	0.15-0.20	20-25	--	--
4	--	--	0.15-0.20	10-15

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the first application of bituminous material, the surface shall be cleaned of loose material with power brooms or power blowers. Care shall be taken to remove all dirt, clay, and other loose or foreign matter.

3.3 APPLICATION OF FIRST BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT

3.3.1 Application of Bituminous Material

Bituminous material shall be applied by means of a bituminous distributor at a temperature within the recommended range. The bituminous material shall be applied within the limits specified in paragraph QUANTITIES OF

MATERIAL PER SQUARE YARD. Bituminous material shall be applied in such a manner that uniform distribution is obtained over all surfaces treated. Unless the distributor is equipped to obtain a satisfactory result at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application so that flow through the sprays may be started and stopped on the paper in order that all sprays will operate at full force on the surface treated. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed. Areas inaccessible to the distributor shall be properly treated with bituminous material using the hose attachment.

3.3.2 Spreading of Aggregate

Immediately following application of bituminous material, aggregate shall be spread uniformly over the surface within the limits of the quantities specified in paragraph QUANTITIES OF MATERIAL PER SQUARE YARD. Spreading shall be done with mechanical spreaders. Aggregate shall be spread evenly by hand on all areas missed by the mechanical spreader. Equipment spreading aggregate shall be operated so that bituminous material will be covered before any vehicle travels thereon. When hand spreading is employed on inaccessible areas, aggregate shall be spread directly from trucks. Additional aggregate shall be spread by hand over areas having insufficient cover, and spreading shall continue during these operations when necessary.

3.4 BROOMING AND ROLLING

The surface shall be rolled with a pneumatic-tired and a steel-wheeled roller after sufficient aggregate is spread. Rolling shall continue until no more aggregate can be worked into the treated surface. The use of the steel-wheeled roller will be discontinued, or a lighter weight steel wheel roller substituted, as directed, if the roller being used causes excessive crushing and shattering of the aggregate. If the aggregate is not distributed properly, the surface shall be broomed as soon as possible after the first coverage by the roller, but not until the surface has set sufficiently to prevent excessive marking. Brooming, rolling, and supplemental spreading of aggregate shall continue until the surface is cured and rolled sufficiently to key and set the aggregate. In places not accessible to rollers, the aggregate shall be compacted with pneumatic tampers. Aggregate that becomes contaminated with foreign matter shall be removed, replaced with clean aggregate, and rerolled, as directed. The Contractor shall maintain and protect the treated areas by use of barricades for a period not to exceed 30 days.

3.5 APPLICATION OF SECOND COURSE BITUMINOUS SURFACE

3.5.1 Application of Bituminous Material

The bituminous material for the second course shall follow within 48 hours after construction of the first course, weather permitting. Excess aggregate shall be removed prior to the second application of bituminous material. If the treated surface is excessively moistened by rain, the surface shall be allowed to dry for such time as deemed necessary. The second application of bituminous material shall be applied in the manner specified in paragraph APPLICATION OF FIRST BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT, at a temperature within the recommended range. Bituminous material shall be applied within the limits specified in paragraph QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS PER SQUARE YARD.

3.5.2 Spreading of Aggregate

Immediately following the second application of bitumen, aggregate conforming to the gradation specified in paragraph QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS PER SQUARE YARD shall be spread uniformly over the bituminous material within the limits specified in paragraph QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS PER SQUARE YARD. Aggregate shall be spread and processed in the manner specified for the first course.

3.6 BROOMING AND ROLLING SECOND COURSE

The surface shall be rolled and broomed in the manner specified for the first course until a thoroughly bonded, smooth, even-textured surface is produced. Surplus aggregate shall be swept off the surface and removed prior to final acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02754A

CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.3.1 Measurement
1.3.2 Payment
1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
1.4.1 Evaluation Sampling
1.4.2 Surface Testing
1.4.2.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements
1.4.2.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method
1.4.3 Omitted
1.4.4 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance
1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 EQUIPMENT
1.7.1 Batching and Mixing
1.7.2 Transporting Equipment
1.7.3 Delivery Equipment
1.7.4 Paver-Finisher
1.7.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms
1.7.4.2 Omitted
1.7.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
1.7.5 Curing Equipment
1.7.6 Texturing Equipment
1.7.6.1 Fabric Drag
1.7.6.2 Deep Texturing Equipment
1.7.7 Sawing Equipment
1.7.8 Straightedge

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag (GGBF Slag)
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.5 WATER
2.6 JOINT MATERIALS
2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material
2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

2.6.3 Contraction Joint Inserts
2.7 REINFORCING
2.7.1 General
2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS
2.8.1 Dowels
2.8.2 Tie Bars
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
2.11.1 Composition Concrete
2.11.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies
2.11.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure
2.11.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.2 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
3.2.1 Hot Weather Paving
3.2.2 Cold Weather Paving
3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations
3.4 PAVING
3.4.1 Consolidation
3.4.2 Operation
3.4.3 Required Results
3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving
3.4.5 Slipform Paving
3.4.6 Placing Reinforcing Steel
3.4.7 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
3.4.7.1 Contraction Joints
3.4.7.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
3.4.7.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
3.4.7.4 Expansion Joints
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms
3.5.2 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers
3.5.3 Surface Correction
3.5.4 Hand Finishing
3.5.5 Texturing
3.5.5.1 Fabric-Drag Surface Finish
3.5.5.2 Broom Texturing
3.5.5.3 Wire-Comb Texturing
3.5.5.4 Surface Grooving
3.6 CURING
3.6.1 Membrane Curing
3.6.2 Moist Curing
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints
3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints
3.7.3 Expansion Joints
3.7.4 Slip Joints
3.7.5 Contraction Joints
3.7.5.1 Sawed Joints
3.7.6 Thickened Edge Joints
3.8 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS
3.8.1 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
3.8.2 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

3.8.3 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness
3.9 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR
3.10 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)
3.11.1 Batch Plant Control
3.11.2 Concrete Mixture
3.11.3 Inspection Before Placing
3.11.4 Paving Operations
3.11.5 Curing Inspection
3.11.6 Cold-Weather Protection
3.11.7 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02754A

CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.3.1 Measurement

The quantity of concrete to be paid for will be the volume of concrete in cubic yards including monolithic curb, where required, placed in the completed and accepted pavement. Concrete will be measured in place in the completed and accepted pavement only within the neat line dimensions shown in the plan and cross section. No deductions will be made for rounded edges or the space occupied by embedded items or voids.

1.3.2 Payment

Payment will be made at the contract price per cubic yard for the scheduled

item. Payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, plant and tools, and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete the concrete pavement. No separate payment will be made for any cementitious materials, admixtures, steel reinforcement, dowels or tie bars, or for any joint materials.

1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The pavement will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor or its suppliers, as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. Concrete samples shall be taken by the Contractor at the placement to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test cylinders shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications and, when required, for determining the time at which pavements may be placed into service. All air content measurements shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. All slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M. All test cylinders shall be 6 by 12 inch cylinders and shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using only steel molds, cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M, and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory.

1.4.1 Evaluation Sampling

Sampling, testing, and mixture proportioning shall be performed by a commercial Testing Laboratory, conforming with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete and concrete constituents shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. All mix design, weekly quality control reports, smoothness reports, and project certification reports shall be signed by a Registered Engineer.

1.4.2 Surface Testing

Surface testing for surface smoothness and plan grade shall be performed as indicated below by the Testing Laboratory. The measurements shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Government within 24 hours after measurement is made. A final report of surface testing, signed by a Registered Engineer, containing all surface measurements and a description of all actions taken to correct deficiencies, shall be provided to the Government upon conclusion of surface testing.

1.4.2.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements

The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 1 when checked with the approved 12-foot straightedge.

TABLE 1
STRAIGHTEDGE SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerances inches
Runways and Taxiways	Longitudinal	1/8
	Transverse	1/4
Calibration Hardstands & Compass Swinging Bases	Longitudinal	1/8
	Transverse	1/8
All Other Airfield and Helicopter Paved Areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4
Roads and Streets	Longitudinal	3/16
	Transverse	1/4
Tank Hardstands, Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

1.4.2.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method

The surface of the pavement shall be tested with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

1.4.3 Omitted

1.4.4 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

The finished surface of the pavements shall conform, within the tolerances shown in Table 1, to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The finished surface of new abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture. The finished surface of airfield runway, taxiway, and apron pavements shall vary not more than 0.04 foot above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. The surfaces of other pavements shall vary not more than 0.06 foot above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. Each pavement category shall be checked by the Contractor for conformance with plan grade requirements by running lines of levels at intervals to determine the elevation at each joint intersection.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or extension of time because of delays caused by sampling and testing additional sources, or samples, necessitated by failure of any samples. Aggregates shall be sampled and tested by the Test Laboratory and shall be representative of the materials to be used for the project. Test results,

signed by a Registered Engineer, shall be submitted 45 days before commencing paving. No aggregate shall be used unless test results show that it meets all requirements of these specifications, including compliance with ASTM C 33 and deleterious materials limitations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's literature on the concrete plant; mixing equipment; hauling equipment; placing and finishing, and curing equipment; at least 7 days prior to start of paving.

Paving

Paving Schedules at least 7 days prior to start of paving.

Mixture Proportions; G

The report of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies showing the proportions of all ingredients and supporting information on aggregate and other materials that will be used in the manufacture of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100, the equipment requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M, and as specified. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. All concrete materials batching shall meet ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements. Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M, and shall be documented in the initial weekly QC Report.

1.7.2 Transporting Equipment

Transporting equipment shall be in conformance with ASTM C 94/C 94M and as specified herein. Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Bottom-dump trucks shall not be used for delivery of concrete.

1.7.3 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors shall be used to deliver concrete from the transport equipment

and discharge it in front of the paver. Front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete.

1.7.4 Paver-Finisher

The paver-finisher shall be a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement. The paver-finisher shall weigh at least 2200 lb./foot of lane width, and shall be powered by an engine having at least 6.0 horsepower per foot of lane width. The paver-finisher shall spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Immersion vibrators shall be gang mounted at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. The spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane shall be as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but the clear distance between vibrators shall not exceed 30 inches, and the outside vibrators shall not exceed 12 inches from the edge of the lane. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

1.7.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

The paver-finisher shall be equipped with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to spread the preventing deformation of the forms.

1.7.4.2 Omitted

1.7.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Bridge deck finishers shall be used for pavements 10 inches or less in thickness, where longitudinal and transverse surface smoothness tolerances are 1/4 inch or greater. Clary screeds or other rotating tube floats will not be allowed on the project.

1.7.5 Curing Equipment

Equipment for curing is specified in paragraph CURING.

1.7.6 Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall be as specified below.

1.7.6.1 Fabric Drag

A fabric drag shall consist of a piece of fabric material as wide as the lane width securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. The material shall be wide enough to provide 12 to 18 inches dragging flat on the pavement surface. The fabric material shall be clean, reasonably new burlap, kept clean and saturated during use.

1.7.6.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall consist of a stiff bristled broom a comb with spring wire tines forming a drag at least 4 feet long. This drag shall be mounted in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and constructed to mechanically pull the drag in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

1.7.7 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-tip-bladed concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis.

1.7.8 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site one 12 foot straightedge for testing concrete surface smoothness. The straightedge shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan ground granulated blast furnace slag and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Type II, low-alkali.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

High-early-strength cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Type III, with C3A limited to 5 percent, low-alkali.

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618 Class F, including all the supplementary optional physical requirements.

2.1.5 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag (GGBF Slag)

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall conform to ASTM C 989 Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33, including deleterious materials, abrasion loss and soundness requirements of ASTM C 33, and other requirements specified herein.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 1 inch. When the nominal maximum size is greater than 1 inch, the aggregates shall be furnished in two ASTM C 33 size groups, No. 67 and No. 4. The amount of deleterious material in each size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits shown in ASTM C 33 Class 1N, 4M or 4S, depending on the weathering region, and the following limits:

a. Lightweight particles 1.0 max. percent by mass (ASTM C 123).

b. Other soft particles 2.0 max. percent by mass (COE CRD-C 130).

c. Total of all deleterious 5.0 max. percent by mass (substances listed in ASTM C 33 and above, exclusive of material finer than No. 200 sieve).

d. The separation medium for lightweight particles shall have a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. All fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and the requirements herein. The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the limits in ASTM C 33and shall not exceed the following limits:

a. Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123) 1.0 percent max. by mass using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0.

b. The total of all deleterious material types, listed in ASTM C 33 and above, shall not exceed 3.0 percent of the mass of the fine aggregate.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260. An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used. A water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M. Type G or H admixtures are not allowed.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300. Burlap shall be new or shall be clean material never used for anything other than curing concrete.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali.

2.6 JOINT MATERIALS

2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, Type I, II, or III. Expansion joint filler shall be 3/4 inch thick.

2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

Slip joint material shall be 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

2.6.3 Contraction Joint Inserts

No metal inserts of any kind shall be used.

2.7 REINFORCING

2.7.1 General

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M. Reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete.

2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

2.8.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece, plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 or higher. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight.

2.8.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Grade 60 or higher shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered; except, that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete, mortar, or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

Specified compressive strength, f'c, for concrete is 4,500 psi at 28 days. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 6 plus or minus 1 percent. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete shall be 3 inches for pavement constructed with fixed forms. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

2.11.1 Composition Concrete

Composition concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. Fly ash, if used, shall be used only at a rate between 15 and 35 percent by mass of the total cementitious material. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include retarder or water-reducing admixture. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

2.11.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be performed by the Test Laboratory and signed by a Registered Engineer. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions. All materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1. At least three different water-cementitious ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content. Maximum sand content shall be 40 percent of the total aggregate SSD weight. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

2.11.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform the following:

a. Fabricate, cure and test 6 test cylinders per age for each mixture at 7 and 28 days.

b. Using the average strength for each w/(c+p), plot the results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/(c+p) versus 28-day strength.

c. From the graphs select a w/(c+p) which will produce a mixture giving a 28-day strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with the following paragraph.

2.11.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, during production, the strength requirements specified, the mixture proportions selected shall produce a required average strength, f'cr, exceeding the specified strength, f'c, in accordance with procedures in Chapter 3 of ACI 301, "Proportioning."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Underlying material, subgrade base course, subbase course, upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon.

3.2 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.2.1 Hot Weather Paving

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Steel forms, dowels and reinforcing shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F.

3.2.2 Cold Weather Paving

The ambient temperature of the air at the placing site and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Calcium chloride shall not be used at any time. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Pavement damaged by freezing shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS.

3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 1 hour from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 90 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered, the water meter and revolution meter reading on truck

mixers and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government daily.

3.3.2 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations

Non-agitating equipment shall be used only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 15 minutes. Equipment shall be allowed to operate on the underlying material only if no damage is done to the underlying material and its degree of compaction. Any disturbance to the underlying material that does occur shall be corrected before the paver-finisher reaches the location of the disturbance and the equipment shall be replaced or procedures changed to prevent any future damage. Additional water may be added to truck mixers to bring the slump within the specified range provided the mixture water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.4 PAVING

Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms.

3.4.1 Consolidation

The paver vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with a hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete.

3.4.2 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of any debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches.

3.4.3 Required Results

The paver-finisher shall be operated to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface. Multiple passes of the paver-finisher shall not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist), shall be applied to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving

Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with

metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The base width of the form shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 8 inches or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced. Forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Forms shall not be set on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete.

3.4.5 Slipform Paving

The slipform paver shall shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and shall finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Dowels shall not be installed by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete.

3.4.6 Placing Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement, or may be placed on an initial layer of consolidated concrete, with the subsequent layer placed within 30 minutes of the first layer placement.

3.4.7 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels shall be installed with alignment not greater than 1/8 inch per ft. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 5/8 inch and a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 3/16 inch. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer paint, and then oiled just prior to placement. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel or tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness.

3.4.7.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable anchors.

3.4.7.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels and tie bars shall be by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted.

3.4.7.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Installation shall be by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Holes approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than

the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, bent tie bars shall be installed at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, the tie bars shall be straightened, without spalling the concrete around the bar.

3.4.7.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed by the bonded-in-place method or by bonding into holes drilled in hardened concrete, using procedures specified above.

3.5 FINISHING

Clary screeds, "bridge deck" finishers, or other rotating pipe or tube type equipment shall not be permitted. The sequence of machine operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Hand finishing shall be used only infrequently and only on isolated areas of odd slab shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Equipment to be used for supplemental hand finishing shall primarily be 10 to 12 feet cutting straightedges; only very sparing use of bull floats shall be allowed. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab in any way, except for fog (mist) sprays to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

3.5.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

The machine shall be designed to ride the forms. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

3.5.2 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers

If there is sufficient concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that it runs over the edge of the pavement, the paving operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, or operation modified to prevent formation of such slurry. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

3.5.3 Surface Correction

While the concrete is still plastic, irregularities and marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges, 10 to 12 feet in length. Depressions shall be filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. Long-handled, flat "bull floats" shall be used sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Joints and edges shall not be overfinished.

3.5.4 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only for those unusual slabs as specified previously. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded. The surface shall be tamped with a strike-off and tamping screed, or vibratory screed. Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used sparingly and only as necessary to correct surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Joints and edges shall not be overfinished. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

3.5.5 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. Following initial texturing on the first day of placement, the Placing Foreman, Contracting Officer representative, and a representative of the Using Agency shall inspect the texturing for compliance with design requirements. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris. The concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.5.5.1 Fabric-Drag Surface Finish

Surface texture shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement, in the direction of the concrete placement, with a moist fabric drag. The dragging shall produce a uniform finished surface having a fine sandy texture without disfiguring marks.

3.5.5.2 Broom Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using a mechanical stiff bristle broom drag of a type that will uniformly score the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The broom shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the broom shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a uniformly textured surface. The scores should be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inchin depth but not more than 1/8 inch in depth. Hand brooming will be permitted only on isolated odd shaped slabs or slabs where hand finishing is permitted.

3.5.5.3 Wire-Comb Texturing

Surface texture transverse to the pavement center line shall be applied using a mechanical wire comb drag. The comb shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the comb shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a continuous and uniformly textured surface. The scores shall be 1/16 to 3/16 inch deep, 1/16 to 1/8 inch wide, and spaced 3/8 inch apart.

3.5.5.4 Surface Grooving

The areas indicated on the drawings shall be grooved with a spring tine drag producing individual grooves 1/4 inch deep and 1/4 inch wide at a spacing between groove centerlines of 2 inches. These grooves shall be cut perpendicular to the centerline. Before grooving begins, the concrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently to prevent dislodging of aggregate. Grooves shall not be cut within 6 inches of a transverse joint or crack.

3.6 CURING

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. During hot weather with low humidity and/or wind, the Contractor shall institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. ACI 305R contains means of predicting plastic shrinkage cracking and preventative measures. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods.

3.6.1 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete including pavement edges as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing. If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of a self-propelled automatic spraying machine, equipped with multiple spraying nozzles with wind shields, spaning the newly paved lane. The curing compound shall be applied at a maximum application rate of 200 square feet per gallon. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. Areas where the curing compound develops the above defects or is damaged by heavy rainfall, sawing or other construction operations within the curing period, shall be immediately resprayed.

3.6.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. Surfaces

shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Impervious sheet curing shall not be used.

3.7 JOINTS

No deviation from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Design District Pavement or Geotechnical Engineer. All joints shall be straight, perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement, and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 1/2 inch.

3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Dowels shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated.

3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, at the end of each day's placing operations and when concrete placement is interrupted. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed either by utilizing headers and hand placement and finishing techniques, or by placing concrete beyond the transverse construction joint location and then saw cutting full depth and removing concrete back to the transverse construction joint location. For the latter case, dowels shall be installed using methods for dowels installed in hardened concrete described above. All transverse construction joints shall be dowelled.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using preformed joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall extend the full slab depth. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be edged. The joint filler strips shall be installed to form a recess at the pavement surface to be filled with joint sealant. Expansion joints shall be constructed with dowels or thickened edges for load transfer.

3.7.4 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be installed the full depth of the slab using expansion joint preformed joint filler material attached to the face of the original concrete placement. A reservoir for joint sealant shall be constructed at the top of the joint. Edges of the joint face shall be edged.

3.7.5 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints.

3.7.5.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the indicated depth. The time of initial

sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. Sawing at a given joint location shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord or backer rod before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound.

3.7.6 Thickened Edge Joints

Underlying material in the transition area shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

3.8 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

New pavement slabs that contain full-depth cracks shall be removed and replaced, as specified herein at no cost to the Government. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be from each original transverse joint . The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require minimum 6-inch diameter cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Cores shall be drilled and the hole later filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. Cracks that do not extend full depth of slab shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1. The Contractor shall ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. Where a full depth crack intersects the original transverse joint, the slab(s) containing the crack shall be removed and replaced, with dowels installed, as required below. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified.

3.8.1 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be sawcut full depth. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 6 inches from the edge if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 1 inch of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset. If underbreak occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be hand-filled with concrete, producing an even joint face from top to bottom, before replacing the removed slab. If underbreak over 4 inches deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an

edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be graded and recompacted, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants, and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified.

3.8.2 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Spalls along joints and cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 1 inch outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete. The cavity shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar, or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 1/3 cubic foot in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.03 and 1/3 cubic foot; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.03 cubic foot in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, proportioned, mixed, placed, tamped, and cured. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions, mixing, placing, tamping and curing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints.

3.8.3 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness

In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, high areas shall be reduced to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. High areas shall be reduced by grinding the hardened concrete with a surface grinding machine after the concrete is 14 days or more old. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. All pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the specified limits, shall be removed and replaced. In pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 25 square feet that have been corrected by rubbing or grinding shall be retextured by grooving machine sawn grooves meeting the requirements for the wire comb or tined texture. All areas in which grinding has been performed will be subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph Thickness. Any grinding performed on individual slabs with excessive deficiencies shall be performed at the Contractor's

own decision without entitlement to additional compensation if eventual removal of the slab is required.

3.9 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02220A DEMOLITION modified, and expanded as specified herein. Removal, repair and replacement shall be made as indicated and as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OR SLABS.

3.10 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean. Special cleaning and care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement.

3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

Paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK contains additional CQC requirements. The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as specified. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease.

3.11.1 Batch Plant Control

A daily report shall be prepared indicating checks made for scale accuracy with test weights, checks of batching accuracy, and corrective action taken prior to and during placement for weighing or batching, type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic yd, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water masses per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.11.2 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Whenever air content reaches specified limits, an immediate confirmatory test shall be made. If the second test also shows air content at or exceeding specified limits, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched to bring air content within specified limits. If the next adjusted batch of concrete is not within specified limits, concrete placement shall be halted until concrete air content is within specified limits.

b. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. Additional tests shall be made when excessive

variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Whenever slump approaches the maximum limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate, without exceeding the maximum w/(c+p). When a slump result exceeds the specification limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until adjustments have been made and slump is again within the limit.

c. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when strength specimens are fabricated.

d. Concrete Strength Testing. Four (4) cylinders from the same batch shall be fabricated, cured and tested for compressive strength, testing two cylinders at 7-day and two cylinders at 28-day age. A minimum of one set of four (4) cylinders shall be fabricated, cured and tested for each shift of concrete placement. Control charts for strength, showing the 7-day and 28-day CQC compressive strengths, and the 28-day required compressive strength, shall be maintained and submitted with weekly CQC Reports.

3.11.3 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, joint locations and types, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by a Registered Engineer in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing, and the certification signed by the Registered Engineer, prior to each days' paving.

3.11.4 Paving Operations

The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown, shall insure that the concrete is consolidated full depth and that finishing is performed as specified. The placing foreman shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.

3.11.5 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. Each day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded. When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.

b. Membrane Curing Inspection. At the end of each day's placement, the CQC Representative shall determine the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container; shall determine the area of concrete surface covered; shall then compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon and shall also note whether or not coverage is uniform. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

3.11.6 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once per day, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.11.7 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report, signed by a registered engineer, shall be prepared for the updating of control charts and test data, and all CQC inspections and actions covering the entire period from the start of the construction through the current week. Reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all CQC records. A copy of weekly reports shall be faxed to the Design District Pavement or Geotechnical Engineer. At the completion of concrete placement, a certification report shall be prepared containing mix designs, all updated control charts and concrete test data, quality control reports, smoothness reports, and other pertinent data on the concrete, with a certification by a registered engineer that the concrete placed meets all specification requirements. A copy of the certification report shall be mailed to the Design District pavement or Geotechnical Engineer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 UNIT PRICES
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.2 Payment
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SAFETY
1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool
1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw
1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
1.6.1.4 Omitted
1.6.1.5 Hand Tools
1.6.2 Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.3 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment
1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION
1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS
2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal
3.1.2 Sawing
3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints
3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks
3.1.3 Sandblasting
3.1.4 Back-Up Material
3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape
3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
3.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealants
3.2.2 Type M Sealants
3.2.3 Type H Sealants
3.2.4 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
3.3.1 Time of Application
3.3.2 Sealing Joints
3.4 INSPECTION
3.4.1 Joint Cleaning
3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment
3.4.3 Joint Sealant
3.5 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02760 (March 1997)

Includes changes through Notice 1 (July 1997)

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 789	(1994) Determination of Relative Viscosity, Melting Point, and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D 3405	(1994) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D 3569	(1985; R 1991) Joint Sealant, Hot-Applied, Elastomeric, Jet-Fuel-Resistant-Type for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5893	(1996) Cold Applied, Single Component Chemically Curing Silicon Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 525	(1989) Corps of Engineers Test Method for Evaluation of Hot-Applied Joint Sealants for Bubbling Due to Heating

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 2) Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of each sealing item to be paid for shall be determined by actual measurement of the number of linear feet of in-place material that has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment shall be made at the contract unit bid prices per linear foot for the sealing items scheduled. The unit bid prices shall include the cost of all labor, materials, and the use of all equipment and tools required to complete the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 14 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

Construction Equipment List

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 14 days prior to use on the project.

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G.

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 14 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

1.4 SAFETY

Joint sealant shall not be placed within 25 feet of any liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Joints in this area shall be thoroughly cleaned and left unsealed.

1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The joint sealant and backup or separating material shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Testing of the materials shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted and approved 7 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

The routing tool used for removing old sealant from the joints shall be of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Compressor capability under job conditions must be demonstrated before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

1.6.1.4 Omitted

1.6.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.6.2 Sealing Equipment

1.6.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment

The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D 3405, ASTM D 3569 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will

circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

1.6.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment

The equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing FS SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants shall be designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of 1 to 1 by volume using pumps with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Screens shall be provided near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. The equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 10 to 60 gallons per hour and through a range of application pressures from 50 to 1500 psi as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. The mixer shall be designed for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

1.6.2.3 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment

Mixing equipment for FS SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

The equipment for installing ASTM D 5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 200 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is

determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
Roadways	ASTM D 3405 and COE CRD-C 525
Airfields	ASTM D 3569 and COE CRD-C 525
Airfield Blast Areas	FS SS-S-200 Type M
Airfield Blast Area	FS SS-S-200 Type H
Roadways	ASTM D 5893

2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

The bond breaking tape or separating material shall be a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed

tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal

The in-place sealant shall be cut loose from both joint faces and to the depth shown on the drawings, using the tractor-mounted routing equipment, concrete saw, or waterblaster as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Depth shall be sufficient to accommodate any separating or backup material that is required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. Prior to further cleaning operations, all loose old sealant remaining in the joint opening shall be removed by blowing with compressed air. Hand tools may be required to remove sealant from random cracks. Chipping, spalling, or otherwise damaging the concrete will not be allowed.

3.1.2 Sawing

3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints

Refacing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to remove all residual old sealant and a minimum of concrete from the joint face to provide exposure of newly cleaned concrete, and, if required, to enlarge the joint opening to the required width and depth or to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Sawing of the cracks shall be accomplished using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The saw blade shall be 6 inches or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. The blade shall be stiffened as necessary with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the crack opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.3 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edges shall be sandblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final

cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

3.1.4 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, a bond breaker separating tape will be inserted to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. The tape shall be securely bonded to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealants

Sealants conforming to ASTM D 3405, ASTM D 3569 shall not be heated in excess of the safe heating temperature recommended by the manufacturer as shown on the sealant containers. Sealant that has been overheated or subjected to application temperatures for over 4 hours or that has remained in the applicator at the end of the day's operation shall be withdrawn and wasted.

3.2.2 Type M Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type M sealant components and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools shall not be cause for rejection. Prior to transfer of the components from the shipping containers to the appropriate reservoir of the application equipment, the materials shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure homogeneity of the components and incorporation of all constituents at the time of transfer. When necessary for remixing prior to transfer to the application equipment reservoirs, the components shall be warmed to a temperature not to exceed 90 degrees F by placing the components in heated storage or by other approved methods but in no case shall the components be heated by direct flame, or in a single walled kettle, or a kettle without an oil bath.

3.2.3 Type H Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type H sealant components shall be mixed either in the

container furnished by the manufacturer or a cylindrical metal container of volume approximately 50 percent greater than the package volume. The base material shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The cure component shall then be slowly added during continued mixing until a uniform consistency is obtained.

3.2.4 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

The ASTM D 5893 sealant and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools will not be cause for rejection.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/8 inch for airfield and 1/4 inch for roads plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.4 INSPECTION

3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02761A

FUEL-RESISTANT (COAL TAR) SEALER

12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 UNIT PRICES
1.2.1 Waybills and Delivery Tickets
1.2.2 Method of Measurement
1.2.2.1 Coal-tar Emulsion
1.2.2.2 Additive Materials
1.2.2.3 Aggregate
1.2.3 Payment
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 EQUIPMENT
1.4.1 Mixing
1.4.2 Application
1.4.2.1 Squeegee Application
1.4.2.2 Spray Application
1.4.3 Cleaning Equipment
1.4.4 Hand Tools
1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.5.1 Sampling
1.5.2 Testing
1.5.3 Calibration Test
1.5.4 Trial Application
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE
2.2 WATER
2.3 COAL-TAR EMULSION
2.4 POLYMER ADDITIVE
2.5 SEALER MIXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.1.1 Cracks
3.1.2 Vegetation
3.1.3 Oil or Fuel Contaminated Areas
3.1.4 Tack Coat
3.2 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALER
3.2.1 Mixing
3.2.1.1 Mechanical Mixing
3.2.1.2 Hand Mixing
3.2.2 Mechanical Application
3.2.2.1 Squeegee
3.2.2.2 Spray

3.2.3 Hand Application
3.2.4 Wetting Pavement Surface
3.2.5 Joints
3.3 CURING
3.4 RETEST AND REJECTION
3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02761A (December 2000)

SECTION 02761A

FUEL-RESISTANT (COAL TAR) SEALER
12/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(2000) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 2939	(1998) Emulsified Bitumens Used as Protective Coatings
ASTM D 5727	(1998) Emulsified Coal-Tar Pitch (Mineral Colloid Type)

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall submit certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials used in the work covered by this section. The Contractor shall not remove remaining coal-tar emulsion, additive, or aggregate until measurements of the quantities used have been made.

1.2.2 Method of Measurement

1.2.2.1 Coal-tar Emulsion

The amount of coal-tar emulsion to be paid for will be measured by the number of gallons of the material used in the accepted work. The proper coefficient of volumetric expansion per degree F, as supplied by the manufacturer, shall be used for all binder volume calculations.

1.2.2.2 Additive Materials

Additive materials include any additives or modifiers added to the coal-tar

sealer mixture. The materials may be measured by volume or weight.

1.2.2.3 Aggregate

The amount of aggregate to be paid for will be the number of dry 2,000 pound tons placed and accepted as part of the coal-tar sealer mixture in the completed work.

1.2.3 Payment

Quantities of coal-tar sealer, additives, and aggregate determined as specified will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Such payment will constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealer Mixture; G

A copy of the mixture proportions that meet all the requirements of this specification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sealer Materials; G

Samples or certified test results of the materials, 15 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be used until it has been approved.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work will be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition.

1.4.1 Mixing

Mixing of the sealer shall be accomplished in a mobile batch mixer of a type approved by the Contracting Officer. The mixer shall be capable of producing a uniform mixture of coal-tar emulsion, additives, and aggregate. The mixing unit shall have suitable mixing blades to combine the predetermined quantities of materials into a homogeneous slurry.

1.4.2 Application

1.4.2.1 Squeegee Application

A variable-width mechanical-type squeegee shall be attached to the mobile-application vehicle to place the slurry. The attached squeegee shall be maintained with flexible material in contact with the pavement

surface to control application and prevent excessive loss of sealer mixture from the spreader on varying grades and crown. The squeegee shall be capable of adjustments to ensure a uniform spread, and the mobile-application vehicle shall discharge the sealer to provide satisfactory application. The vehicle shall be provided with a water tank, pump, and spray bar for fogging the pavement surface ahead of the spreader box. The spreader box shall be kept clean, and buildup of sealer and aggregate on the squeegee and spreader box shall not be permitted.

1.4.2.2 Spray Application

The spray vehicle may be self-propelled or towed, designed and equipped to apply a uniform mixture of sealer and aggregate at rates ranging from 0.10 to 0.70 gallons per square yard. Sprayer equipment shall include a separate power unit, agitated tank, spray bar, hand spray wand, and suitable pump and plumbing for handling sealer and aggregate.

1.4.3 Cleaning Equipment

Cleaning equipment shall consist of power brooms, power blowers, power vacuums, air compressors, hand brooms, and other equipment as needed. The equipment shall be suitable for cleaning the surface and cracks in the existing pavement.

1.4.4 Hand Tools

Hand tools shall consist of hand squeegees, shovels, and other equipment as necessary to perform the work.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.5.1 Sampling

Aggregate samples shall be furnished in accordance with ASTM D 75. Samples of coal-tar emulsion, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140. Additional samples of materials shall be furnished as required.

1.5.2 Testing

Materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements. Quality control testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by Contractor testing, subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Calibration Test

Equipment, materials, and labor shall be furnished as necessary to calibrate equipment used to place the sealer. Calibrations shall be made with the approved job materials prior to applying the sealer materials to the prepared surface. The manufacturer shall provide a method of calibration for all commercial equipment.

1.5.4 Trial Application

Prior to applying the sealer mixture, the Contractor shall place a test section at least 100 feet long and two squeegee widths wide using the approved materials and equipment. The sealer mixture shall be placed in accordance with the specified requirements. The rate of application shall

be determined for compliance to specification requirements. If the test section does not conform to the specification requirements, necessary adjustments shall be made, and additional test sections shall be constructed at the Contractor's expense for conformance to the specifications. Where test sections do not conform to the specification requirements, the sealer mixture shall be removed by milling, grinding, or another approved method. Test sections that conform to all specification requirements may become part of the accepted sealed surface.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the site shall be inspected for contamination and damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Aggregates shall be covered or stored to keep them dry. The coal-tar emulsion shall be stored according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Materials determined by the Contracting Officer to be contaminated, damaged, or which fail to meet specification requirements shall be removed from the jobsite and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Sealer shall not be applied if air or pavement temperatures are below 50 degrees F or if there is any possibility that the sealer will freeze before it has cured, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. No sealer shall be placed when rain or other impending weather conditions will prevent proper curing of the sealer mixture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE

The aggregate shall be either a natural or manufactured angular aggregate and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles free from clay and other objectionable material when tested in accordance with ASTM C 142. The aggregate shall fall within one of the gradation ranges given in Table I, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136. The actual gradation can fall anywhere within the types listed, provided that at least 70 percent of the aggregate falls within two consecutive sieve sizes as given in Table I.

TABLE I.
AGGREGATE GRADATION RANGES AND CORRESPONDING
MINIMUM SEALER MIXTURE APPLICATION RATES

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING		
	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE
1.180 mm (No. 16)	100	100	100
0.850 mm (No. 20)	85-100	98-100	100
0.600 mm (No. 30)	25-85	85-100	98-100
0.425 mm (No. 40)	5-25	25-85	85-100
0.300 mm (No. 50)	2-10	5-25	25-85
0.212 mm (No. 70)	--	2-10	5-25
0.150 mm (No. 100)	0-2	0-4	2-10
0.106 mm (No. 140)	--	0-2	0-2
Note: Minimum sealer mixture application rate liter/square meter (gallon/square yard)	0.30	0.20	0.15

TABLE I.
AGGREGATE GRADATION RANGES AND CORRESPONDING
MINIMUM SEALER MIXTURE APPLICATION RATES

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING		
	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE

2.2 WATER

The water added to the sealer mixture shall be potable. The temperature of the water added during mixing shall be at least 50 degrees F. The pH of the water shall conform to the requirements of the coal tar emulsion manufacturer.

2.3 COAL-TAR EMULSION

The base coal-tar emulsion (mineral colloid type) shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 5727.

2.4 POLYMER ADDITIVE

The polymer additive used shall be the type and make as recommended by the coal-tar emulsion manufacturer.

2.5 SEALER MIXTURE

The exact proportions of coal tar, water, polymer additive, and aggregate to be used in the preparation of the sealer shall be determined by laboratory mix design and shall be furnished by the Contractor from a laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer. The sealer mixture shall meet the requirements as specified in Table II. The sealer components shall be mixed to produce a homogeneous mixture that adequately suspends the aggregate in the mix.

TABLE II. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF SEALER MIXTURES

Property	Requirement	Referenced Test Method
Drying time, firm set	8 hours maximum	ASTM D 2939
Resistance to Kerosene	No penetration or loss of adhesion	ASTM D 2939

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Prior to application of the sealer mixture, the existing pavement surface shall be cleaned and unsatisfactory areas repaired. Failed pavement, base, subbase, or subgrade material shall be removed and replaced with new materials. Areas patched or repaired with asphalt cold mix should be cured for 90 days, while those repaired with hot-mix asphalt should cure for 30 days prior to seal coating the surface.

3.1.1 Cracks

Cracks in the surface not due to structural deficiencies shall be treated as outlined below: Cracks less than or equal to 1/4 inch wide should be cleaned with compressed air. Cracks larger than 1/4 inch but less than 3/4

inch in width shall be cleaned with compressed air and filled with an approved crack sealer. Cracks larger than 3/4 inch wide shall be cleaned with compressed air and filled by squeegeeing in a mixture of aggregate and sealer. The final surface of the filled cracks shall be flush or up to 1/8 inch below the pavement surface. Any excess materials shall be removed from the pavement surface.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Vegetation existing in the cracks shall be removed by a heat lance or sand blasting, water blasting, or a power driven brush and the cracks treated with a herbicide. The type of herbicide and method of application will require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Oil or Fuel Contaminated Areas

Grease-contaminated and oil-contaminated areas shall be cleaned or removed and replaced with new asphalt pavement as directed by the Contracting Officer. Areas not removed shall be cleaned by scrubbing with a detergent and flushing with water. Areas, which cannot be satisfactorily cleaned by this manner, may be primed with material especially manufactured to provide a surface suitable for sealing.

3.1.4 Tack Coat

The pavement surface shall be prepared as specified above and sprayed with a thin coat of 3 parts water to 1 part coal-tar emulsion. The tack coat shall be applied at a rate of 0.05 to 0.10 gallons per square yard.

3.2 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALER

3.2.1 Mixing

3.2.1.1 Mechanical Mixing

The sealer shall be mixed as described in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The sealer mixture shall be of the desired consistency with no segregation when deposited on the surface of the pavement. The sealer mixture shall show no signs of uncoated aggregate, segregation, or premature breaking of the emulsion when applied to the pavement surface.

3.2.1.2 Hand Mixing

Where small amounts of sealer are required, making mechanical mixing uneconomical, mixing may be accomplished by hand. The preparation requirements are the same as given in the preceding paragraph for mechanical mixing.

3.2.2 Mechanical Application

3.2.2.1 Squeegee

Sufficient quantities of the sealer mixture shall be fed into the spreader to obtain uniform and complete pavement coverage. The spreader shall be operated at such a forward speed that the amount of sealer mixture in the spreader shall remain essentially constant. The sealer shall be applied in such a manner that the minimum thickness will equal that given in Table I. A minimum of two coats shall be applied with aggregate at the minimum application rate consistent with the size of the aggregate used. Each

application shall be thoroughly cured before another application is placed. No oversized aggregate particles shall be allowed in the sealer mixture, and no buildup of cured sealer mixture shall be allowed to collect in the spreader. Streaks shall not be left in the finished surface.

3.2.2.2 Spray

If the sealer is applied by spraying, it shall provide a coating thickness equal to that required for squeegee application. The sealer shall be applied in at least two coatings. Variation in the specified rate shall not vary by more than plus or minus 5 percent. Each coating shall be thoroughly cured before another coating is applied.

3.2.3 Hand Application

Areas which cannot be reached with the application equipment, or areas with minor defects shall have the sealers applied with hand squeegees or shall be sprayed by the wand to provide complete and uniform coverage. These areas shall be tacked and fogged as required prior to placing sealer by hand.

3.2.4 Wetting Pavement Surface

Immediately prior to application of the sealer mixture, the surface of the pavement shall be moistened with a fog spray of water from the spray bar on the sealer machine. No free water shall be on the surface of the pavement following the fog spray. The rate of application of the fog spray shall be adjusted during the day to suit pavement temperature, surface texture, humidity, and dryness of the pavement surface.

3.2.5 Joints

Longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes shall have no visible overlaps, pinholes, or uncovered areas. Thick spots caused by overlapping shall be smoothed immediately with hand squeegees before the sealer mixture cures. Overlaps, which occur at transverse joints, shall also be smoothed before the sealer mixture cures, so that a uniform surface is obtained which contains no breaks or discontinuities. Joints should be made while the first coat is still workable. If fresh working is not possible, the previous coat must be cured sufficiently to support the spreader box.

3.3 CURING

Sealed pavement shall be protected from traffic by barricades and markers until the seal has cured a minimum of 8 hours. The Contractor at no cost to the Government shall repair areas damaged by traffic or from the effects of adverse weather conditions.

3.4 RETEST AND REJECTION

If the results of any test do not conform to the requirements of this specification, the sealer shall be rejected. Retesting of nonconforming materials or new materials shall be at the Contractor's expense and at the Contracting Officer's discretion.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of work, all trash, discarded seal material, or other refuse shall be collected and removed from the site and disposed of as

approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02762

COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

07/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SAFETY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw
1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment
1.5.2 Sealing Equipment
1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.9 MEASUREMENT
1.10 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS
2.2 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Sawing
3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning
3.1.3 Omitted
3.1.4 Rate of Progress
3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL
3.2.1 Time of Installation
3.2.2 Sequence of Installation
3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS
3.4 CLEAN-UP
3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS
3.5.1 Application Equipment
3.5.2 Procedures
3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection
3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations
3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature
3.5.3 Product

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02762 (July 1998)

SECTION 02762

COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS
07/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2628	(1991) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1993) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 548	(1988) Jet-Fuel and Heat Resistant Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Rigid Pavements

1.2 SAFETY

Compression joint seals shall not be placed within 25 feet of liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Results; G.

Certified copies of test results, 21 days prior to use of material on the project.

Equipment List

List of proposed equipment to be used in the performance of construction work, including descriptive data, 21 days prior to use on the project.

Manufacturer's Instructions

Where installation procedures are required in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of manufacturers' instructions, 21 days prior to use on the project.

SD-04 Samples

Compression Seals; G.

Regardless of testing responsibility, 4 foot long samples of the materials, 60 days prior to use on the project. Printed directions from the manufacturer on recommended installation criteria shall be furnished with the samples plus the manufacturer's certification that the selected seal is recommended for the installation on this project.

1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS

Each lot of compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive shall be sampled, identified, and tested for conformance with the applicable material specification. A lot of compression seal shall consist of 1 day's production or 20,000 linear feet for each cross section, whichever is less. A lot of lubricant/adhesive shall consist of 1 day's production. Testing of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory, and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted for approval 21 days prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Samples of each lot of material shall also be submitted and will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. The Contractor shall furnish additional samples of materials, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Final acceptance will be based on conformance to the specified test requirements and the performance of the in-place materials.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades shall be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal, or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned

with the joint about 1 inch above the pavement surface and will direct the blast to clean the joint walls. The height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to ensure satisfactory results.

1.5.2 Sealing Equipment

Equipment used to install the compression seal shall place the compression seal to the prescribed depths within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. The equipment shall be capable of placing the seal with not more than two percent longitudinal stretch or compression of the seal during installation. The machine shall be an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and engine powered. The machine shall include a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides of the compression seal or the sidewalls of the joints, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. The equipment shall also include a guide to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. The machine shall at all times be operated by an experienced operator.

1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section at least 200 feet long shall be prepared at a designated location in the project pavement, using the specified materials and the approved equipment to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the trial length and before any other joint is sealed, the trial joints will be inspected by the Government to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. No other joints shall be sealed until the test installation has been approved. If the trial section is approved, it may be incorporated into the permanent work. Other joints shall be sealed in the manner approved for sealing the trial joint.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall protect materials from weather and shall maintain materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be at least 35 degrees F and rising at the time of installation of the materials. Sealant installation will not be allowed if moisture or foreign material is observed in the joint.

1.9 MEASUREMENT

The quantity of each sealing item to be paid for will be determined by measuring the length of in-place material that has been approved.

1.10 PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract unit bid prices per unit length for the sealing items scheduled, including approved trail joint installation. The unit bid prices shall include the cost of all labor, materials, the use of all equipment, and tools required to complete the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS

Compression joint seal materials shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. The material and manufactured seal shall conform to ASTM D 2628 and COE CRD-C 548 where jet fuel and/or heat blast resistance is required. The joint seal shall be a labyrinth type seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) shall be greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals 1 inch or greater in width, the depth need be only 1 inch or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal shall be 3/4 or 1 inch with a tolerance of plus 1/8 inch or minus 1/16 inch.

2.2 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

Lubricant/adhesive used for the compression elastomeric joint seal shall be a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D 2835.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be by sandblasting or waterblasting and shall extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 inch on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the selected cleaning operation meets the cleanliness requirements. Any irregularity in the joint face which would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face shall be corrected prior to the installation of the joint seal.

3.1.1 Sawing

Joints shall be cleaned and opened to the specified width and depth by sawing. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint faces and opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Compression seal shall be installed within 3 calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Depth of the joint cavity shall be as recommended by the seal manufacturer. The saw cut for the joint seal cavity shall be centered over the joint line. The nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity shall be as follows; the actual width shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch:

a. If a nominal 13/16 inch wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 8/16 inch when the pavement

temperature at the time of sawing is between 30 and 110 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch.

b. If a nominal 1 inch wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 9/16 inch when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between 30 and 170 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch.

c. The pavement temperature shall be measured in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Measurement shall be made each day before commencing sawing and at any other time during the day when the temperature appears to be varying from the allowable sawing range.

3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning

A multiple pass sandblasting technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

3.1.3 Omitted

3.1.4 Rate of Progress

Sandblasting of joint faces shall be limited to the length of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL

3.2.1 Time of Installation

Joints shall be sealed immediately within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and following concrete cure and the final cleaning of the joint walls. Open joints ready for sealing that cannot be sealed under the specified conditions shall be provided with an approved temporary seal to prevent infiltration of foreign material. When rain interrupts the sealing operations, the joints shall be washed, air pressure cleaned, and allowed to dry prior to installing the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

3.2.2 Sequence of Installation

Longitudinal joints shall be sealed first, followed by transverse joints. Seals in longitudinal joints shall be installed so that all transverse joint seals will be intact from edge to edge of the pavement. Intersections shall be made monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Extender pieces of seal shall not be used at intersections. Any seal falling short at the intersection shall be removed and replaced with new seal at no additional cost to the Government. Seals that are required to change direction by more than 20 degrees, may require a poured sealant at the intersection. Poured sealant shall be as recommended by the compression seal manufacturer.

3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS

The sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint shall be covered with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Butt joints and seal intersections shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement shall be removed immediately to prevent setting on the pavement. The in-place joint seal shall be in an upright position and free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. Adjustments shall be made to the installation equipment and procedure, if the stretch exceeds 1 percent. Any seal exceeding 2 percent stretch shall be removed and replaced. The joint seal shall be placed at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. In-place joint seal which fails to meet the specified requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no cost to the Government. The compression joint seal shall be placed to a depth of 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, below the pavement surface except when the joint is beveled or has a radius at the surface, or unless otherwise directed. For beveled joints or joints with a radius at the surface, the compression joint seal shall be installed at a depth of 1/8 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, below the bottom of the edge of the bevel or radius. No part of the seal shall be allowed to project above the surface of the pavement or above the edge of the bevel or radius. The seal shall be installed in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and shall be cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. The lubricant/adhesive in the longitudinal joints shall be allowed to set for 1 hour prior to cutting at the joint intersections to reduce the possibility of shrinkage. For all transverse joints, the minimum length of the compression joint seal shall be the pavement width from edge to edge.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site, any lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface shall be removed, and the pavement shall be left in clean condition.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

3.5.1 Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. If any equipment causes cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, the operation shall be suspended until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.5.2 Procedures

3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection

Quality control provisions shall be provided during the joint cleaning process to prevent or correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved by the Government prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations

Conformance to stretching and compression limitations shall be determined. The top surface of the compression seal shall be marked at 1 foot intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal. After installation, the distance between the marks shall be measured on the seal. If the stretching or compression exceeds 2 percent, the seal shall be removed and replaced with new joint at no additional cost to the Government. The seal shall be removed up to the last correct measurement. The seal shall be inspected a minimum of once per 100 feet of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Measurements shall also be made at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width of installation requirements. Compression seal that is not in conformance with specification requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature

The pavement temperature shall be determined by placing a thermometer in the initial saw cut for the joint and the reading shall be recorded. The thermometer shall remain in the joint for an adequate time to provide a control reading.

3.5.3 Product

The joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks and other deficiencies. Seals exhibiting any defects, at any time prior to final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced in a satisfactory manner.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND TRAFFIC SIGNS

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 UNIT PRICES
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.1.1 Traffic Signs
1.2.1.2 Pavement Striping and Markings
1.2.1.3 Raised Pavement Markers
1.2.1.4 Removal of Pavement Markings
1.2.1.5 Reflective Media
1.2.2 Payment
1.2.2.1 Payment for Pavement Markings
1.2.2.2 Payment for Traffic Signs
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment
1.5.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
1.5.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
1.5.2.2 Application Equipment
1.5.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
1.5.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment
1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment
1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment
1.5.6 Marking Removal Equipment
1.5.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment
1.5.6.2 Chemical Equipment
1.5.7 Traffic Controls
1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.7.1 Airfield
1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT
2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
2.2.1 Composition Requirements
2.2.2 Physical Properties
2.2.2.1 Color
2.2.2.2 Drying Time
2.2.2.3 Softening Point
2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

2.3 PREFORMED TAPE
2.4 RAISED REFLECTIVE MARKERS
2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting
3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Paint
3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
3.2.1.2 Drying
3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
3.2.2.2 Primer
3.2.2.3 Markings
3.2.3 Preformed Tape
3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers
3.2.5 Reflective Media
3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
3.3.1 Equipment Operation
3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02763 (September 1998)

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND TRAFFIC SIGNS
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247	(1981) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 792	(1991) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 4280	(1996) Extended Life Type, Nonplowable, Prismatic, Raised, Retroreflective Pavement Markers
ASTM D 4505	(1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
ASTM E 28	(1997) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev C; Notice 1) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(Rev D) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

1.2.1.1 Traffic Signs

The unit of measurement for traffic signs will be the number of each specific sign. Payment will be for the total number actually placed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1.2 Pavement Striping and Markings

The unit of measurement for pavement striping and markings will be the

number of square feet or linear feet of reflective and nonreflective striping or marking actually completed and accepted by the Contracting Officer. Surface preparation shall be included in the unit price for marking.

1.2.1.3 Raised Pavement Markers

The unit of measurement for raised pavement markers will be the number of each specific color required. Payment will be for the total number actually placed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1.4 Removal of Pavement Markings

The unit of measurement for removal of pavement markings shall be the number of square feet of pavement markings actually removed and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1.5 Reflective Media

The unit of measurement for reflective media shall be by the pound placed.

1.2.2 Payment

1.2.2.1 Payment for Pavement Markings

The quantities of reflective media (glass beads), pavement striping or markings, raised pavement markers, and removal of pavement markings determined as specified in paragraph Measurement, will be paid for at the contract unit price. The payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, and doing all work involved in marking pavements. Any striping or markings which are placed without reflective media, when reflective media is required, shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government. Striping or markings which do not conform to the alignment and/or location required shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government.

1.2.2.2 Payment for Traffic Signs

The quantities of traffic signs determined as specified in paragraph Measurement will be paid for at the contract unit price. The payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (support poles, painting and concrete footings, etc.), tools, equipment, appliances, and doing all work involved in placing the traffic sign.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Lists; G.

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of

coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Mixing, Thinning and Application

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Material Tests

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets and highways shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The equipment used to apply the paint binder to airfield pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with an arrangement of atomizing nozzles capable of applying a line width at any one time in multiples of 6 inches, from 6 inches to 36 inches.

The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.5.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.5.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.5.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.5.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray

method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in thicknesses varying from 0.020 to 0.190 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle. The mobile unit shall be equipped with a minimum of two extrusion shoes located one on each side of the truck, and shall be capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. Each extrusion shoe shall be a closed, oil-jacketed unit; shall hold the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F; and shall be capable of extruding a line of 3 to 8 inches in width; and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch, and of generally uniform cross section. If not an extrusion system, the mobile unit shall be equipped with a spray gun system. The spray system shall consist of a minimum of four spray guns, located two on each side of the truck, and shall be capable of marking simultaneous edgeline and centerline stripes. The spray system shall be surrounded (jacketed) with heating oil to maintain the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F; and shall be capable of spraying a stripe of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses varying from 0.055 inch to 0.095 inch, and of generally uniform cross section.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective

media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.5.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Mechanical application equipment shall be used for the placement of preformed marking tape. Mechanical application equipment shall be defined as a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying precoated, pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths, up to 12 inches. The applicator shall be equipped with rollers, or other suitable compactive device, to provide initial adhesion of the preformed, pressure-sensitive marking tape with the pavement surface. Additional hand-operated rollers shall be used as required to properly seat the thermoplastic tape.

1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.5.6 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.5.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.5.6.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradeable residue.

1.5.7 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or

freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.7.1 Airfield

The performance of work in the controlled zones of airfields shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and with the Flight Operations Officer. Verbal communications shall be maintained with the control tower before and during work in the controlled zones of the airfield. The control tower shall be advised when the work is completed. A radio for this purpose shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as selected by the Contracting Officer. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a alkyd based resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

	Percent by Weight	
Component	White	Yellow
Binder	17 min.	17 min.
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 1/8 and 3/16 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. The solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 quart sample of the primer material.

2.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

2.4 RAISED REFLECTIVE MARKERS

Either metallic or nonmetallic markers of the button or prismatic reflector type may be used. Markers shall be of permanent colors, as specified for pavement marking, and shall retain the color and brightness under the action of traffic. Button markers shall have a diameter of not less than 4 inches, and shall be spaced not more than 40 feet apart on solid longitudinal lines. Broken centerline marker spacings shall be in segments of 5 feet with gaps of 25 feet between segments. Markers shall have rounded surfaces presenting a smooth contour to traffic and shall not project more than 3/4 inch above level of pavement. Pavement markers and adhesive epoxy shall conform to ASTM D 4280.

2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for airfields shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.

b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.

c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.

d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.

e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of 13 mils dry film thickness. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on airfield pavement at a rate of 8 pounds or on road and street pavement at a rate of 6 pounds plus or minus 0.5 pound of glass spheres per gallon of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch (265-400 square feet per gallon).

b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch (320-400 square feet per gallon).

3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch.

b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.

c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

3.2.3 Preformed Tape

The pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 60 degrees F and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 60 degrees F and rising. The preformed markings shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers

Prefabricated markers shall be aligned carefully at the required spacing and permanently fixed in place by means of epoxy resin adhesives. To insure good bond, pavement in areas where markers will be set shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting and use of compressed air prior to applying adhesive.

3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT
1.2.1 Sidewalks
1.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
1.2.3 Concrete Wheelchair Ramps
1.3 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
1.3.1 Sidewalks
1.3.2 Curbs and Gutters
1.3.3 Concrete Wheelchair Ramps
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather
1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms
2.7 TRAFFIC SIGNS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Mat Method
3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Omitted
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02770 (March 1998)

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 171	(1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 309	(1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

1.2.1 Sidewalks

The quantities of sidewalks to be paid for will be the number of square yards of each depth of sidewalk constructed as indicated.

1.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The quantities of curbs and gutters to be paid for will be the number of linear feet of each cross section constructed as indicated, measured along the face of the curb at the gutter line.

1.2.3 Concrete Wheelchair Ramps

The quantities of wheelchair ramps to be paid for will be the number of

square yards of each wheelchair ramp constructed as indicate.

1.3 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

1.3.1 Sidewalks

Payment of the quantities of sidewalks measured as specified will be at the contract unit price per square yard of the thickness specified.

1.3.2 Curbs and Gutters

Payment of the quantities of curbs and gutters measured as specified will be at the contract unit price per linear foot of each cross section.

1.3.3 Concrete Wheelchair Ramps

Payment of the quantities of wheelchair ramps measured as specified will be at the contract unit price per cubic yard of the thickness specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after

placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete and 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slip formed concrete.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2-inch nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 2 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of

10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

2.7 TRAFFIC SIGNS

The sign post and the back of all traffic signs and organization sign backs and posts shall be painted brown (Federal Standard color 20059). The cost of the painting (material and labor) shall be incidental to the bid item for each sign.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After

forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-footstraightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-footstraightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall

be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 3/8 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches.The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall provide a statement to the Contracting Officer signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the concrete and component materials meet the specified requirements in accordance with ASTM C 172, ASTM C 31, ASTM C 173, and/or ASTM C 231.

3.8.2 Omitted

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02785

BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT, SPRAY APPLICATION

07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT
1.2.1 Bituminous Material Measurement Methods
1.2.2 Aggregate Measurement Methods
1.3 PAYMENT
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 General Requirements
1.5.2 Bituminous Distributors
1.5.3 Aggregate Spreader
1.5.4 Pneumatic-Tired Roller
1.5.5 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.5.6 Scales
1.5.7 Weighhouse
1.5.8 Storage Tanks
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.7 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MINERAL AGGREGATE
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.1.1 Film Retention
2.2.1.2 Particle Shapes
2.2.1.3 Weight Loss
2.2.1.4 Friable Particles
2.2.1.5 Crushed Slag
2.2.1.6 Crushed Aggregate
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.3 ANTISTRIPPING AGENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL APPLICATION
3.2.1 Rate
3.2.2 Temperature
3.2.3 Application of Bituminous Material
3.3 AGGREGATE
3.3.1 Application Rate
3.3.2 Application of Aggregate
3.4 ROLLING AND BROOMING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Testing
3.5.1.1 Gradation

3.5.1.2 Abrasion Resistance
3.5.2 Bituminous Material Sample
3.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.6.1 General Requirements
3.6.2 Samples
3.6.3 Initial Sampling and Testing
3.6.3.1 Aggregates
3.6.3.2 Bituminous Material Source
3.6.3.3 Calibration Test
3.6.3.4 Trial Application
3.6.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction
3.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02785 (July 1997)

SECTION 02785

BITUMINOUS SEAL COAT, SPRAY APPLICATION
07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1983) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	(1991a) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1990) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 633	(1987; R 1991) Volume Correction Table for Road Tar
ASTM D 1250	(1980; R 1990) Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D 2397	(1994) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2995	(1993) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D 4791	(1995) Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

1.2 MEASUREMENT

The bituminous material and aggregate to be paid for shall be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not more than 10 percent over the specified application rate. Any amount of bituminous material and aggregate more than 10 percent over the

specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the bituminous material and hand spreading of the aggregate is necessary.

1.2.1 Bituminous Material Measurement Methods

The amount of bituminous material to be paid for will be measured in gallons at 60 degrees F. Volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees Fshall be corrected in accordance with ASTM D 633 or ASTM D 1250, using a coefficient of expansion of 0.00025 per degree F for asphalt emulsion.

1.2.2 Aggregate Measurement Methods

The amount of aggregate to be paid for will be measured in tons of dry aggregate. Measurement of the materials shall be by approved weigh scales.

1.3 PAYMENT

The quantities of aggregate and bituminous material, determined as specified in paragraph MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment shall constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein, including testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Waybills and delivery tickets, during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials used in the work covered by this section shall be filed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G.

Copies of the test results, within 24 hours of the completion of the test. Certified copies of the aggregate test results, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work. Certified copies of the bituminous materials test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work. A copy of the calibration test results, before the bituminous distributor and aggregate spreader are used on the job.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

1.5.1 General Requirements

Equipment, plant and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the results specified.

1.5.2 Bituminous Distributors

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of sufficient size and number to prevent rutting, shoving, or otherwise damaging any part of the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to distribute the bituminous material in a uniform double or triple lap at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand-held hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.5.3 Aggregate Spreader

The aggregate-spreading equipment shall be adjustable and capable of uniformly spreading aggregate at the specified rate in a single-pass operation over the surface to be sealed.

1.5.4 Pneumatic-Tired Roller

The pneumatic-tired roller shall be of sufficient size to seat the cover aggregate into the bituminous material without fracturing the aggregate particles.

1.5.5 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning surfaces to which the seal coat is to be applied.

1.5.6 Scales

The scales shall be of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate all trucks used in hauling aggregates. All scales shall be tested and approved by an inspector of the state inspection bureau charged with scales inspection within the state in which the project is located. If an official of the inspection bureau is not available, the scales shall be tested in accordance with the state specifications by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall have the necessary number of standard weights on hand at all times for testing the scales.

1.5.7 Weighhouse

The weighhouse shall be weatherproof and shall be constructed in a manner that will afford adequate protection for the recording devices on the scales. The weighhouse shall be of a suitable size with one sliding window facing the scales platform, one end window, and a desk-type area at least 2 feet wide by 6 feet long.

1.5.8 Storage Tanks

Tanks shall be capable of heating the bituminous material, under effective and positive control at all times, to the required temperature. Heating shall be accomplished by steam coils, hot oil, or electricity. An armored thermometer shall be affixed to the tank so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be read at all times.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The seal coat shall be applied when the existing surface is dry, and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The seal coat shall not be applied when the atmospheric temperature is below 60 degrees F in the shade, when the pavement surface temperature is below 50 degrees F, or when the wind velocity will prevent the uniform application of the bitumen or aggregates.

1.7 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS

The Contractor shall not remove bituminous material from the tank car or storage tank until measurements of the remaining quantity have been taken.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Bituminous material shall conform to ASTM D 2397, grade CRS-2.

2.2 MINERAL AGGREGATE

Aggregate shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, sand and screenings. The moisture content of the aggregate shall be such that the aggregate will readily bond with the bituminous material. Drying may be required, as directed. The aggregate shall conform to the gradation shown in TABLE I. The aggregate gradation shall be allowed the tolerances given in TABLE II.

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATIONS

(Percent by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieves)

Sieve Size	Gradation No. 1	Gradation No. 2	Gradation No. 3
1/2 in.	100	--	--
3/8 in.	85-100	100	--
No. 4	10-30	85-100	100
No. 8	0-10	10-40	10-40
No. 16	0-5	0-10	0-10
No. 50	--	0-5	0-5

TABLE II. AGGREGATE GRADATION TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerances
Aggregate passing the 3/8-in. sieve and larger sieves	Plus or minus 5 percent

TABLE II. AGGREGATE GRADATION TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerances
Aggregate passing the No. 4 and smaller sieves	Plus or minus 3 percent

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles meeting the following requirements.

2.2.1.1 Film Retention

The aggregate shall exhibit not less than 95 percent retention of bituminous film.

2.2.1.2 Particle Shapes

The quantity of flat and elongated particles on any sieve shall not exceed 20 percent by weight when determined in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

2.2.1.3 Weight Loss

The percent weight loss shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.2.1.4 Friable Particles

The amount of friable particles shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the total weight of aggregate sample when tested in accordance with ASTM C 142.

2.2.1.5 Crushed Slag

The dry weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 75 pcf, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 29.

2.2.1.6 Crushed Aggregate

Crushed aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve and each coarser sieve shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of crushed pieces having one or more fractured faces with the area of each face equal to at least 75 percent of the smaller midsectional area of the aggregate particle. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, durable particles of crushed stone, slag, or gravel. The aggregate shall meet its requirements for stripping, abrasion resistance and percent friable particles as specified for coarse aggregate.

2.3 ANTISTRIPPING AGENT

The use of an antistripping agent is subject to prior approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Prior to applying the seal coat, damaged pavement shall be repaired and cracks filled. Immediately before applying the seal coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be sealed. Material removed from the surface shall not be mixed with the cover aggregate.

3.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL APPLICATION

3.2.1 Rate

The bituminous material shall be spread in the quantities shown in TABLE III. The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use.

TABLE III. APPLICATION OF MATERIAL

(Quantities Per Square Yard)

Gradation No.	Bitumen, gallons	Aggregate, pounds
1	0.15-0.20	15-20
2	0.10-0.15	10-15
3	0.10-0.15	10-15

3.2.2 Temperature

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Application of Bituminous Material

Following the preparation and inspection of the pavement surface, the seal coat material shall be applied at the specified rates. The bituminous material shall be uniformly applied in a single pass of the distributor and with either a double or triple lap spray over the surface to be sealed. Building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application so that flow through the spray bar may be started and stopped on the paper and so that all sprays will be operating at the proper pressure on the surface to be sealed. Immediately after the application, the building paper shall be removed. Spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions.

3.3 AGGREGATE

3.3.1 Application Rate

The aggregate shall be spread in the quantities shown in TABLE III. The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contractor, and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. The aggregate weights shown in this table are those of aggregate having a specific gravity of 2.65. If the specific gravity of the aggregate to be used is less than 2.55 or greater than 2.75, adjustments shall be made in the number of pounds of aggregate required per square yard to insure a constant volume of aggregate per square yard of treatment.

3.3.2 Application of Aggregate

The specified quantity of cover aggregate shall be spread uniformly over the bituminous material. Before the bituminous material is applied, sufficient aggregate to cover the distributor load of bituminous material shall be on trucks at the site of the work. No bituminous material shall be down more than 3 minutes before it is covered with aggregate. Spreading shall be done uniformly with aggregate-spreading equipment. Trucks spreading aggregate shall be operated backwards, covering the bituminous material ahead of the truck wheels. Areas having insufficient cover shall be lightly recovered with additional aggregate by hand during the operations whenever necessary.

3.4 ROLLING AND BROOMING

Immediately following the application of cover aggregate, rolling operations shall begin. Rolling shall be accomplished with pneumatic-tired rollers. The rollers shall be operated at a speed that will not displace the aggregate. Rolling shall continue until the aggregate is uniformly distributed and keyed into the bituminous material. All surplus aggregate shall be swept off the surface and removed not less than 24 hours nor more than 4 days after rolling is completed.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Testing

Field tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to assure that the specifications are being met. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type of operation.

3.5.1.1 Gradation

Gradation tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 136. A minimum of one gradation shall be performed for every 500 tons of aggregate to be placed, with a minimum of three gradations for each day's run. When the source of materials is changed or deficiencies are found, the gradation shall be repeated and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of the unacceptable material. All in-place unacceptable material shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5.1.2 Abrasion Resistance

Abrasion resistance tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 131. One test shall be performed for every 100 tons of aggregate placed.

3.5.2 Bituminous Material Sample

A sample of the bituminous material used will be obtained by the Contractor under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample will be retained by the Government.

3.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

3.6.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Costs incurred for any subsequent inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers and at the location and times directed to ensure that the materials meet specified requirements.

3.6.2 Samples

Aggregate samples for laboratory tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75. Samples of bituminous material shall be taken in accordance with AASHTO T 40 or ASTM D 140.

3.6.3 Initial Sampling and Testing

3.6.3.1 Aggregates

Sources from which aggregates are to be obtained shall be selected and notification thereof furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the Contract. Tests for the evaluation of aggregates shall be made by an approved commercial laboratory at no expense to the Government. Tests for determining the suitability of aggregate shall include, but not limited to: gradation in accordance with ASTM C 136, abrasion resistance in accordance with ASTM C 131, clay lumps and friable particles in accordance with ASTM C 142, unit weight and voids in accordance with ASTM C 29, and flat and elongated particles in accordance with ASTM D 4791. The use of an antistripping agent is subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.3.2 Bituminous Material Source

Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification thereof furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.6.3.3 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and materials and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor and the aggregate spreader. All calibrations shall be made with the approved job materials and prior to applying the seal coat materials to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM

D 2995.

3.6.3.4 Trial Application

Prior to applying the seal coat, a test section at least 100 feet long by 20 feet wide shall be placed by the Contractor using the approved job materials. The materials shall be placed and rolled in accordance with the specified requirements. Tests shall be made to determine the application rates of the bitumen and aggregate. If the test indicates that the seal coat test section does not conform to the specification requirements, necessary adjustments to the application equipment and to the spreading and rolling procedures shall be made, and additional test sections shall be constructed for conformance to the specifications. Where test sections do not conform to specification requirements, seal coat shall be removed at no expense to the Government; no separate payment will be made for seal coat materials and labor, either in placement or removal of any test section.

3.6.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

3.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Contractor shall protect freshly placed seal coats from damage by traffic.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02821

FENCING

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC
2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
2.2 GATES
2.3 POSTS
2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
2.4 BRACES AND RAILS
2.5 WIRE
2.5.1 Tension Wire
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.7 BARBED TAPE
2.8 CONCRETE
2.9 PADLOCKS
2.10 GATE OPERATOR
2.11 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL LOCKS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 EXCAVATION
3.3 POST INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence
3.4 RAILS
3.4.1 Top Rail
3.4.2 Bottom Rail
3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS
3.6 TENSION WIRES
3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC
3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.9 GATE INSTALLATION
3.10 BARBED TAPE INSTALLATION
3.11 GROUNDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02821 (September 1998)

SECTION 02821

FENCING
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1992a) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc-Coated (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 176	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 478	(1995a) Chromium-Nickel Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Weaving and Knitting Wire
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1992) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 666	(1996b) Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet; Annealed or Cold-Worked
ASTM A 780	(1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94	(1997) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 626	(1996) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F 1043	(1995) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework

ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Electro-Mechanical Locks
Gate Operator

Six copies of operating and maintenance instructions, a minimum of 2 weeks prior to field training. Operating instructions shall outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions shall include routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include the general gate layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2-inch mesh. Fabric height shall be 6 feet for controlled areas and 7 feet for restricted areas. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F

1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.3 POSTS

2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II , formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II , formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.5 WIRE

2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single arm type and of the design

required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

2.7 BARBED TAPE

Reinforced barbed tape, double coil, for fence toppings shall be fabricated from 430 series stainless steel with a hardness range of Rockwell (30N) 37-45 conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 176. The stainless steel strip shall be 0.025 inch thick by 1 inch wide before fabrication. Each barb shall be a minimum of 1.2 inch in length, in groups of 4, spaced on 4 inch centers. The stainless steel core wire shall have a 0.098 inch diameter with a minimum tensile strength of 140 psi and shall be in accordance with ASTM A 478. Reinforced barbed tape, single coil, for ground application shall meet the above requirements. Non-reinforced barbed tape, single coil, for ground applications shall be fabricated from 301 series stainless steel, with a hardness range of Rockwell (30N) 50-55, in accordance with ASTM A 666. The stainless steel strip shall be 0.025 inch thick by 1.21 inches wide before fabrication. Each barb shall be a minimum of 1.2 inch in length, in groups of 4, spaced on 4 inch centers. Sixteen gauge stainless steel twistable wire ties shall be used for attaching the barbed tape to the barbed wire and to the fence for ground application.

2.8 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

2.9 PADLOCKS

ASTM F 883, Type PO1, Grade 2 OR EPB, Size 1-3/4 inch. Padlocks shall be keyed alike and each lock shall be furnished with two keys.

2.10 GATE OPERATOR

Electric gate operators for sliding gates shall be as follows: Electrical gate operators shall have a right angle gearhead instantly reversing motor with magnetic drum-type brake, friction disc clutch, reversing starter with thermal overload protection, and a chain-driven geared rotary-type automatic limit switch. Gears shall consist of a hardened steel machine cut worm and mating bronze gear. All gears and bearings shall operate in a bath of oil. Gate operators with V-belt pulleys will not be allowed. Gate operators shall be equipped with an emergency release to allow the gate to be operated manually. The emergency release mechanism shall be capable of being locked in the engaged or disengaged position. Positive stops shall be provided on the gate tracks as a backup to the limit switches.

2.11 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL LOCKS

Electro-mechanical locking devices for sliding gates and personnel gates shall be solenoid actuated such that the deadbolt retracts when the solenoid is energized and remains electrically retracted until the gate is closed. The solenoid shall be the continuous duty type, rated for 120V ac, 60Hz operation. The locking device shall be unlockable by key and shall be keyed on both sides. Status of the electro-mechanical lock shall be

monitored by two limit switches (integral to the locking device) wired in series. One switch shall monitor the deadlock lever and the other switch shall monitor the locking tongue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 1 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top and bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 1 foot of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 12 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 1 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

3.8.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools or with 3/8 inch diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. A minimum of two studs per support arm shall be used. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.9 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Slide or lift gates as indicated by the Contracting Officer shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Padlocks shall be attached to gates or gate posts with chains. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

3.10 BARBED TAPE INSTALLATION

Stainless steel reinforced barbed tape shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Barbed tape shall be stretched out to its manufacturer's recommended length, set on top of the barbed wire and "V" shaped support arms, and then secured to the barbed wire. The barbed tape shall be secured to the barbed wire at the two points and at every spiral turn of both coils as shown on the drawings. Stainless steel reinforced barbed tape for ground applications shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.11 GROUNDING

Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02922

SODDING

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.1.1 All Work
1.1.2 Offsite Topsoil
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Sod
1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Sod
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD
2.1.1 Sod Classification
2.1.2 Grass Species
2.1.3 Quality
2.1.4 Thickness
2.1.5 Anchors
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 Omitted
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.4 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Sodding Time
3.1.2 Sodding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Sod

3.3.2 Finishing
3.3.3 Rolling
3.3.4 Watering Sod
3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 OMITTED
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Omitted
3.9.3.4 Repair
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02922 (June 1998)

SECTION 02922

SODDING
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.1.1 All Work

All work and materials in this section, excluding offsite topsoil, shall be included in the contract unit price for Sod per square yard.

1.1.2 Offsite Topsoil

Offsite topsoil shall be included in the contract unit price for Furnish, Haul, and Spread Topsoil per cubic yard.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod

Fertilizer
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.

b. Omitted
c. Omitted

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, have edges that are not vertical cuts, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking. No nylon or plastic netting in the sod will be acceptable.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent
Cynondon dactylon "Tiffine II"	Tiffine II	100%
Eremochloa ophiuroides	Centipede	100%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 1-3/8 inch thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING for topsoil requirements.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING for most soil amendments needed.

2.3.1 Omitted

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio shall be 18 percent nitrogen, 24 percent phosphorus, and 6 percent potassium. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed from April 1 to August 15.

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration

tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING and paragraph Fertilizer of this section.

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 1 inch depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 2 feet on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 OMITTED

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of sodding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING and Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inch height for centipede and 2 inch height for Bermuda. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING, paragraph Applying Seed for Lawn Areas.

3.9.3.3 Omitted

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification
1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery
1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.6.1 All Work
1.6.2 Offsite Topsoil

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL
2.1.1 Plant Material Classification
2.1.2 Plant Schedule
2.1.3 Substitutions
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Growing Conditions
2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System
2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material
2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material
2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material
2.1.6.4 Omitted
2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material
2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown
2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees
2.1.7.2 Omitted
2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs
2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
2.1.8 Plant Material Size
2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 Omitted

2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Omitted
2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
2.3.4.1 Omitted
2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.4.3 Omitted
2.3.4.4 Gypsum
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Omitted
2.4.2 Organic Mulch
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 OMITTED
2.11 OMITTED
2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
2.13 WATER
2.14 OMITTED
2.15 SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time
3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time
3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities
3.2.2 Layout
3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
3.3.2 Turf Removal
3.3.3 Plant Pits
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
3.4.2 Omitted
3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture
3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
3.4.5 Backfill Procedure
3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material
3.4.5.2 Omitted
3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material
3.4.5.4 Earth Berm
3.4.6 Plant Bed
3.4.7 Watering
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Edging Material
3.5.2 Omitted
3.5.3 Placing Mulch
3.5.4 Pruning
3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION
3.7 OMITTED
3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.8.1 Restoration
3.8.2 Clean Up

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material
3.9.2.2 Weeding
3.9.2.3 Omitted
3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization
3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling
3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record
3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material
3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material
3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02930 (June 1998)

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 (1996) American Standard for Nursery Stock

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Proconstruction Submittals

Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's cut sheets and specifications.

Plant Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's cut sheets and specifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material
Fertilizer
Organic Mulch
Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING for topsoil information.

c. Omitted

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Omitted
f. Omitted

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS and Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.6.1 All Work

All work and materials in this section, excluding offsite topsoil, shall be included in the contract unit price for each shrub or tree planted.

1.6.2 Offsite Topsoil

Offsite topsoil shall be included in the contract unit price for Furnish, Haul, and Spread Topsoil per cubic yard.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

See plant schedule on drawings.

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

See plant schedule on drawings.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic

conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.4 Omitted

2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Omitted

2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

See Section 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING.

2.3.1 Omitted

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio shall be 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potassium. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Omitted

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

2.3.4.1 Omitted

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Omitted

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Omitted

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall consist of shredded cypress for shrub and ground cover beds and pine straw under trees.

2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 OMITTED
2.11 OMITTED

2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14 OMITTED

2.15 SITE FURNISHINGS

Include picnic tables, benches, waste receptacles, grills, bike racks, flag poles, and tree grates. These shall be installed according to details shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from March 15 to May 15 and September 15 to December 15.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from March 1 to May 15 and October 1 to December 15.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, adjust plant material location.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.2 Omitted

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used. Tree planting holes shall be backfilled only with topsoil, no soil amendments will be added.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Omitted

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Edging Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms. A metal edging 5 inches by 1/8 inch of steel or aluminum black anodized or electrostatically painted shall be installed. Edging anchors shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5.2 Omitted

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a

minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

No pruning will be done except for removing dead or broken material. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel.

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for the remaining contract time period, not to exceed 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING and 02922 SODDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and

to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented. All trees shall be provided with plastic watering bags as shown on the tree planting detail. For multi-trunk trees, a flat profile bag shall be used.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Omitted

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy. A 10-6-4 or 5-10-5 fertilizer shall be used.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and

recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02936

TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING (For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.3 Herbicide
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.4.1 Materials
1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.5.1 Erosion Control Matting and Installation
1.5.2 Offsite Topsoil
1.5.3 Herbicides

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Topsoil
2.1.2 Seed
2.1.2.1 Seed Classification
2.1.3 Soil Amendments
2.1.3.1 Lime
2.1.3.2 Fertilizer
2.1.4 Mulch
2.1.4.1 Straw
2.1.4.2 Hay
2.1.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.1.4.4 Wood Chips
2.1.5 Asphalt Adhesive
2.1.5.1 Emulsified Asphalt
2.1.5.2 Cutback Asphalt
2.1.6 Water
2.1.7 Erosion Control Matting
2.1.7.1 Soil Erosion Control Blanket
2.1.7.2 Straw Net Blanket

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEEDING TIMES AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Turfing Conditions
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Grading

3.2.2 Topsoil
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.3.1 Minimum Depth
3.3 SEEDING
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Equipment Calibration
3.3.3 Applying Seed for Lawn Areas
3.3.4 Applying Seed for Disposal, Waste and Borrow Areas
3.3.5 Seeding
3.3.6 Compacting
3.3.7 Mulching
3.3.8 Watering
3.3.9 Protection of Seeded Areas
3.3.10 Mowing
3.3.11 Herbicides
3.4 EROSION CONTROL
3.4.1 Erosion Control Material
3.4.2 Temporary Turf Cover
3.4.2.1 General
3.4.2.2 Application
3.5 ACCEPTANCE
3.5.1 Proper Stand of Turf
3.5.2 Warranty
3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SAVH-02936 (December 1997)

SECTION 02936

TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING
(For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work shall consist of complete ground preparation and establishment of a permanent cover of grass on all open earth areas disturbed under this contract or previously bare. The work shall conform to this specification and shall be carefully coordinated with the site grading operations and erosion control work shown on the drawings and/or as covered in the specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS-01	(Amended thru: Aug 1988) Federal Seed Act Regulations (Part 201-202)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 977	(1991) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1909	(Basic; Notice 1) Fertilizer

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Records

Records and Test Data

A copy of all records and test data required herein and in paragraph QUALITY CONTROL and the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of compliance certifying that materials meet the requirements specified, prior to the delivery of materials. Certified copies of the reports for the following materials shall be included:

Seed

For mixture, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, date tested and state certification.

Fertilizer

For chemical analysis, composition percent.

Agricultural Limestone

For calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

Asphalt Adhesive

For compliance with ASTM D 977 and ASTM D 2028.

Topsoil

For pH, particle size, chemical analysis and mechanical analysis.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

1.4.1.1 Topsoil

A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Herbicide

Herbicide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site by the Contracting Officer for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer. Seed, lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from

contaminants. Chemical treatment materials shall not be stored with other landscape materials.

1.4.4 Handling

1.4.4.1 Materials

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All work and materials in this section, excluding erosion control matting, herbicides and offsite topsoil shall be included in the contract unit price for Seeding per acre.

1.5.1 Erosion Control Matting and Installation

Erosion control matting and installation shall be included in the contract unit price for Erosion Control Blanket and Straw Net Blanket per square yard.

1.5.2 Offsite Topsoil

Offsite topsoil shall be included in the contract unit price for Furnish, Haul, and Spread Topsoil per cubic yard.

1.5.3 Herbicides

Herbicides shall be included in the contract unit price for Herbicides per acre.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Topsoil

If not available onsite, topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from approved "off site" sources. Topsoil shall be a sandy loam with a dark gray to grayish brown color and very friable, with a minimum organic content of 1 percent, a pH of 4.5 to 6.0 and be taken from the top 12 inches of its site location. The soil shall be free of subsoil, brush, weeds, stones, roots, stumps or any other substance that might harm plant growth. The soils which qualify are those classified by the Soil Conservation Service U.S. Department of Agriculture, as: AaA-Altavista fine sandy loam; By-Byars loam; Cf-Cape Fear loam; Co-Coxville loam; CT-Croatan muck; De-Deloss loam; ExA-Exum loam; Gr-Grantham loam; JT-Johnston loam; Mc-McColl loam; Pg-Pantego loam; Ro-Roanoke and Wahee loams; St-Stallings loamy sand; TR-Torhunta and Lynn Haven soils; WnB-Wickham fine sandy loam; and Wo-Woodington loamy sand. Topsoil shall be tested at several locations over the site to verify if satisfactory organic matter exists. Contractor has the option to add acceptable organic matter to obtain a soil with a minimum organic matter content of 1 percent by analysis. The assistance of the local soil conservation service (USDA), or agricultural extension service (county agent) office is recommended.

2.1.2 Seed

2.1.2.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws. The producer's seed label shall show the minimum percent of pure live seed (which shall be 82.45 for Bermuda, 88 for Rye, and 83 for Kobe Lespedeza, the minimum percent of germination in hard seed and maximum percent of weed seed (no more than 1 percent for Bermuda and Tall Fescue, 0.5 percent for Bahia and Annual Rye). Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U.S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the AMS-01 and applicable State seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall not be allowed, unless in the presence of the Quality Control Manager.

2.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall consist of lime and fertilizer meeting the following requirements.

2.1.3.1 Lime

Lime shall be agricultural grade, dolomitic limestone meeting requirements of the North Carolina Lime Law.

2.1.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforming to CID A-A-1909. Granular fertilizer shall conform to the North Carolina Fertilizer Law and shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid, and 20 percent potash. When slow release nitrogen forms are used in the fertilizer mixture, they shall be derived from sulfur-coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer-coated prills, or isobutylene diurea. Upon approval by the Contracting Officer, a different analysis of fertilizer may be used, provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis.

2.1.4 Mulch

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch shall be straw, hay, or wood cellulose.

2.1.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.1.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing

with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.1.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.1.4.4 Wood Chips

Wood chips shall be chips or shredded bark with maximum particle size of 3/16 inch.

2.1.5 Asphalt Adhesive

Asphalt adhesive for application with straw or hay mulch shall be grade CRS-1H or CRS-1, in accordance with current North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.1.5.1 Emulsified Asphalt

Conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1.

2.1.5.2 Cutback Asphalt

Conforming to ASTM D 2028, designation RC-70.

2.1.6 Water

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.1.7 Erosion Control Matting

Where erosion control is indicated, the erosion control material shall conform to one or more of the following:

2.1.7.1 Soil Erosion Control Blanket

Machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers, covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction, covered with biodegradable plastic mesh, or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.1.7.2 Straw Net Blanket

Straw net blanket approximately 0.5 pound per square yard with mesh openings of approximately 1/2 inch square stitched top and bottom.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEEDING TIMES AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Turfing Conditions

Turf operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial

results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the turf operations, proposed times shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Grading

The Contracting Officer shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil and the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Topsoil

Provide a minimum of 2 inches topsoil either from the existing site or off-site sources. Contractor shall test the topsoil and provide a certification to the Contracting Officer stating which type of material was used and that a minimum layer/thickness of 2 inches was provided. Subsurface soil data boring logs, included in Appendix A to Attachment 1 of Section 00800 of these specifications, are for general information for topsoil use. Variation may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

3.2.3 Tillage

3.2.3.1 Minimum Depth

Soil on slopes gentler than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 4 inches. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 2 inches by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Tillage shall be accomplished by plowing, disking, harrowing, by the use of rototillage machinery or other approved operations until the condition of the soil is acceptable. If topsoil is placed on a cut slope section, then tillage shall break the textural plane of the cut to assure bonding with the cut surface. Undulations or irregularities in the surface shall be leveled before the next specified operation(s).

3.3 SEEDING

3.3.1 General

Prior to seeding, any previously prepared seedbed areas compacted or damaged by interim rain, traffic or other cause, shall be reworked to restore the ground condition previously specified. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.2 Equipment Calibration

The equipment to be used and the methods of turfing shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of turfing operations. Immediately prior to the commencement of turfing operations, the Contractor shall conduct turfing equipment calibration tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Applying Seed for Lawn Areas

The kinds of seed, the planting dates, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone shall be as stated below. All rates shown are in pounds per acre. Some areas may require only temporary cover because eventually they will be paved or be built on. Temporary cover is the 120 pounds of rye grain. (See drawings for location(s) of different types of seeding.)

65 pounds Common Bermuda Grass
125 pounds unhulled Common Bermuda Grass

1. Use hulled Common Bermuda Grass from March 1 - August 31.

2. Use unhulled Common Bermuda Grass from September 1 - February 28.

3. Use 120 pounds Rye Grain from September 1 - February 28.

4. Add 4,000 pounds dolomitic lime and 1,000 pounds 10-20-20 fertilizer just prior to planting and incorporate lime and fertilizer 3 inches - 6 inches deep in soil.

5. If hydroseeding, use 500 pounds 10-10-10 fertilizer. If slopes are steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical, hydroseeding is allowable.

6. After acceptance of grass, Contractor shall topdress with 50 pounds nitrogen and 50 pounds potash between April 15 and October 15. Contractor shall notify Government Representative 24 hours prior to application for witnessing the top dressing operations.

3.3.4 Applying Seed for Disposal, Waste and Borrow Areas

75 pounds Tall Fescue
25 pounds Common Bermuda Grass
35 pounds Pensacola Bahia Grass

1. Add 15 pounds Kobe or Korean Lespedeza from March 1 - August 31.

2. Add 30 pounds Sericea Lespedeza for slopes greater than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical (2:1).

3. Use hulled Common Bermuda Grass from March 1 - August 31.

4. Use unhulled Common Bermuda Grass from September 1 - February 28.

5. Add 120 pounds Rye Grain to seed mix from September 1 - February 28.

6. Add 4,000 pounds dolomitic lime and 1,000 pounds 10-20-20 fertilizer just prior to planting and incorporate lime and fertilizer 3 inches - 6 inches deep in soil.

7. If hydroseeding, use 500 pounds 10-10-10 fertilizer. If slopes are steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical, hydroseeding is allowable.

8. After acceptance of grass, Contractor shall topdress with 50 pounds nitrogen and 50 pounds potash between April 15 and October 15.

Contractor shall notify Government Representative 24 hours prior to application for witnessing the top dressing operations.

3.3.5 Seeding

Seed shall be broadcast uniformly by hand or by approved seeding equipment. One-half of the seed shall be sown in one direction, and the remainder shall be sown at right angles to the first sowing.

3.3.6 Compacting

Immediately after the seeding operations have been completed, the surface shall be compacted by a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment. The above compaction operations apply, except when hydraulic equipment, in combination with wood cellulose fiber mulch or recycled paper or cardboard product mulch and fertilizer is used for hydroseeding operations.

3.3.7 Mulching

Mulch shall be spread uniformly in a continuous blanket, using 2-1/2 tons straw or hay per acre and crimped to stabilize. If grades, slopes or other conditions prohibit crimping, spread mulch by hand and apply asphalt adhesive. Around buildings and other areas subject to pedestrian traffic, a nonasphaltic tackifier shall be used in lieu of the asphalt adhesive.

3.3.8 Watering

Following seeding and mulching the seed bed will be thoroughly soaked in the top 6 inches. Daily light watering of the seeded areas during periods of no rainfall shall be done during the first 3 weeks. Moisture shall be maintained in the upper 1 inch of soil. After the seedlings germinate and develop, reduce watering to two times a week to moisten the soil to a depth of 4 inches. Watering will be in the middle of the day to the early afternoon. Apply water slowly to prevent runoff.

3.3.9 Protection of Seeded Areas

Immediately after seeding, the area shall be positively protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required. Approved warning signs shall be placed at appropriate intervals, as directed, until final acceptance.

3.3.10 Mowing

Grass will be mowed to maintain a height of 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches when the height of the turf becomes 4 inches. Clippings will be removed when the amount of the cut turf is heavy enough to damage the turfed areas.

3.3.11 Herbicides

Herbicides shall be placed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer. A copy of the manufacturer's literature shall be provided the Contracting Officer.

3.4 EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Erosion Control Material

Erosion control material, where indicated or required, shall be installed

in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the erosion control material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Turf Cover

3.4.2.1 General

When there are contract delays in the turfing operation or a quick cover is required to prevent erosion, the areas designated for turf shall be seeded with a temporary seed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2.2 Application

When no other turfing materials have been applied, the quantity of one half of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered as required.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

3.5.1 Proper Stand of Turf

A stand of turf is considered acceptable when the new growing sprouts are visible at the surface showing not less than 20 seedlings of permanent grass at least 2 inches long in each square foot, and where no gaps larger than 4 inches in diameter occur anywhere in the lawn area. Permanent grass is defined as Common Bermuda, Tall Fescue and Pensacola Bahia.

3.5.2 Warranty

There is no 1 year warranty for maintenance after acceptance of grass.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

During construction, an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment, and construction operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Topsoil -- Source, quality/acceptability and maximum depth to be stripped.

Seeding -- Specified species planted at proper rates; preparation of planting bed as to thoroughness of tillage, leveling and depth of planting.

Mulching -- Types and rates of application.

Satisfactory stand of grass -- Coverage of the planted species at the end of the specified growth period, and the maintenance procedures, including supplemental fertilization.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02964

COLD MILLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED
1.2 UNIT PRICES
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.2 Payment
1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
1.3.1 Cold-Milling Machine
1.3.2 Cleaning Equipment
1.3.3 Straightedge
1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.5 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Grade
1.5.2 Surface Smoothness

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 MILLING OPERATION
3.3 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS TESTING
3.3.1 Grade-Conformance Tests
3.3.2 Surface-Smoothness Tests
3.4 REMOVAL OF MILLED MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02964 (March 1998)

SECTION 02964

COLD MILLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of milled pavement shall be the number of square yards completed and accepted as determined by the Contracting Officer. The number of square yards of milled pavement shall be determined by measuring the length and width of the milled surface within the specified work area. Measurement to determine the area shall be to the closest inch for width and the closest foot for length.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment will be to the nearest square yard. No payment will be made for milling outside the specified area of work.

1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

Equipment, tools, and machines used in the performance of the work shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition.

1.3.1 Cold-Milling Machine

The cold-milling machine shall be a self-propelled machine capable of milling the pavement to a specified depth and smoothness. Pavement milling machine shall be capable of establishing grade control; shall have means of controlling transverse slope; and shall have effective means of controlling dust produced during the pavement milling operation. The machine shall have the ability to remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck. The milling machine shall not cause damage to any part of the pavement structure that is not to be removed.

1.3.2 Cleaning Equipment

Cleaning equipment shall be suitable for removing and cleaning loose material from the pavement surface.

1.3.3 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge or other suitable device for each milling machine, for testing the finished surface. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal, and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on the pavement.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Milling shall not be performed when there is accumulation of snow or ice on the pavement surface.

1.5 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Grade

The finished milled surfaces shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. The finished milled-pavement surfaces shall vary not more than 0.06 foot from the established plan grade line and elevation. Finished surfaces at a juncture with other pavements shall coincide with the finished surfaces of the abutting pavements. The deviations from the plan grade line and elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of appurtenant structures involved.

1.5.2 Surface Smoothness

Finished surfaces shall not deviate from the testing edge of a straightedge more than 1/4 inch in the transverse or longitudinal direction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

The pavement surface shall be cleaned of excessive dirt, clay, or other foreign material immediately prior to milling the pavement.

3.2 MILLING OPERATION

Sufficient passes shall be made so that the designated area is milled to the grades and cross sections indicated. The milling shall proceed with care and in depth increments that will not damage the pavement below the designated finished grade. Items damaged during milling, such as manholes, valve boxes, utility lines, pavement that is torn, cracked, gouged, broken, or undercut, shall be repaired or replaced as directed.

3.3 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS TESTING

3.3.1 Grade-Conformance Tests

The finished milled surface of the pavement shall be tested for conformance with the plan-grade requirements and will be tested for acceptance by the Contracting Officer by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet longitudinally and 10 feet transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. The Contractor shall correct variations from the designated grade line and elevation in excess of the plan-grade requirements as directed. Skin patching for correcting low areas will not be permitted. The Contractor shall remove and replace the deficient low area. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed.

3.3.2 Surface-Smoothness Tests

After completion of the final milling, the finished milled surface will be

tested by the Government with a straightedge. Other approved devices may be used, provided that when satisfactorily and properly operated, such devices reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified. Surface irregularities that depart from the testing edge by more than 1/4 inch shall be corrected.

3.4 REMOVAL OF MILLED MATERIAL

Material that is removed shall be placed in the disposal area as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02975

SEALING OF CRACKS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 UNIT PRICES
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.2 Payment
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Crack Cleaning Equipment
1.6.1.1 Routing Equipment
1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw
1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
1.6.1.4 Omitted
1.6.1.5 Hand Tools
1.6.2 Crack Sealing Equipment
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.2 BACKUP MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF CRACKS
3.1.1 Cracks
3.1.1.1 Hairline Cracks
3.1.1.2 Small Cracks
3.1.1.3 Medium Cracks
3.1.1.4 Large Cracks
3.1.2 Existing Sealant Removal
3.1.3 Routing
3.1.4 Sawing
3.1.5 Sandblasting
3.1.6 Backup Material
3.1.7 Rate of Progress of Crack Preparation
3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
3.3.1 Time of Application
3.3.2 Sealing the Crack
3.4 CRACK SEALANT INSTALLATION TEST SECTION
3.5 CLEANUP
3.6 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS
3.6.1 Crack Cleaning
3.6.2 Crack Seal Application Equipment

3.6.3 Crack Sealant

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02975 (July 1997)

SECTION 02975

SEALING OF CRACKS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 789	(1994) Determination of Relative Viscosity, Melting Point, and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D 1190	(1994) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 3405	(1994) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of each sealing item to be paid for shall be determined by actual measurement of the number of linear feet of in-place material that has been approved.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment shall be made at the contract unit bid prices per linear foot for the sealing items scheduled. The unit bid prices shall include the cost of all labor, materials, and the use of all equipment and tools required to complete the work.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation of Sealant

Manufacturer's instructions 15 days prior to the use of the material on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the instructions are received.

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G.

Samples of the materials 15 days prior to their use on the project. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Requirements

Reports of all tests.

1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The crack sealant and backup material, when required, shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. The materials will be tested by the Government. The cost of the first test of samples will be borne by the Government. If the samples fail to meet specification requirements, the Contractor shall replace the materials represented by the sample and the new materials shall be tested at the Contractor's expense. Samples of materials shall be furnished, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.6.1 Crack Cleaning Equipment

1.6.1.1 Routing Equipment

The routing equipment shall be a self-powered machine operating a power driven tool or bit specifically designed for routing bituminous pavements. The bit shall rotate about a vertical axis at sufficient speed to cut a smooth vertical-walled reservoir in the pavement surface and shall maintain accurate cutting without damaging the sides or top edges of the reservoir. The router shall be capable of following the trace of the crack without deviation. The use of rotary impact routing devices may be permitted if vertical-sided carbide tipped bits are used.

1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with small diameter (6 inches or less) water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades shall be provided for cutting

cracks to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler that is embedded in the cracks or adhered to the crack faces. The diameter of the saw blade shall be small enough to allow the saw to closely follow the trace of the crack.

1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening shall not exceed 1/4 inch.The air compressor shall be portable; and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Compressor capability under job conditions shall be demonstrated before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the crack about 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

1.6.1.4 Omitted

1.6.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from cracks and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.6.2 Crack Sealing Equipment

The unit applicators used for heating and installing the hot-poured crack sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the crack to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit design shall allow the sealant to circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided at the job site to protect materials from weather and to maintain them at the temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the crack.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Sealants shall conform to ASTM D 3405 or ASTM D 1190. Usage of sealing

materials for sealing cracks shall be as approved by the Contracting Officer prior to application.

2.2 BACKUP MATERIALS

Backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorptive material and shall be nonreactive with the crack sealant. The melting point of the backing material shall be at least 5 degrees F greater than the maximum pouring temperature of the sealant being used, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 percent (plus or minus 5 percent) larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF CRACKS

Immediately before the installation of the crack sealant, the cracks shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove oxidized pavement, loose aggregate and foreign debris. The preparation shall be as follows:

3.1.1 Cracks

3.1.1.1 Hairline Cracks

Cracks that are less than 1/8 inch wide shall be sealed by the slurry seal process and do not need to be sealed.

3.1.1.2 Small Cracks

Cracks that are 1/8 to 3/4 inch wide shall be routed to a nominal width 1/8 inch greater than the existing nominal width and to a depth not less than 3/4 inch, sandblasted and cleaned using compressed air.

3.1.1.3 Medium Cracks

Cracks that are 3/4 to 2 inches wide shall be sandblasted and cleaned using compressed air.

3.1.1.4 Large Cracks

Cracks that are greater than 2 inches wide shall be repaired using pothole repair techniques instead of sealing.

3.1.2 Existing Sealant Removal

The in-place sealant shall be cut loose from both crack faces using a concrete saw or hand tools as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Depth shall be sufficient to accommodate any backup material that is required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. Prior to further cleaning operations, all old loose sealant remaining in the crack opening shall be removed by blowing with compressed air.

3.1.3 Routing

Routing of the cracks shall be accomplished using a rotary router with a bit that is at least 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the crack to remove all residual old sealant (resealing), oxidized pavement and any

loose aggregate in the crack wall.

3.1.4 Sawing

Sawing of the cracks shall be accomplished using a power-driving concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The blade shall be stiffened as necessary with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the crack opening shall be cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.5 Sandblasting

The crack faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the crack edges shall be sandblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, old sealant residue, or foreign debris that might prevent the sealant material from bonding to the asphalt pavement. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the cracks shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water. The Contractor shall ensure that sandblasting does not damage the pavement.

3.1.6 Backup Material

Backup material shall be used on all cracks that have a depth greater than 3/4 inch. The backup material shall be inserted into the lower portion of the crack. The Contractor shall ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.7 Rate of Progress of Crack Preparation

The stages of crack preparation which include routing, sandblasting of the crack faces, air pressure cleaning and placing of the backup material shall be limited to only that linear footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

Hot-poured sealants shall not be heated in excess of the safe heating temperature recommended by the manufacturer as shown on the sealant containers. Sealant that has been overheated or subjected to application temperatures for over 4 hours or that has remained in the applicator at the end of the day's operation shall be withdrawn and wasted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application

Cracks shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the crack walls and following the placement of the backup material (when required). Cracks that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations, shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing the Crack

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the crack sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The cracks shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/4 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by

approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in a manner which prevents the formation of voids and entrapped air. Several passes with the applicator wand may be necessary to obtain the specified sealant depth from the pavement surface. Gravity methods or pouring pots shall not be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. Cracks shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within 3 hours.

3.4 CRACK SEALANT INSTALLATION TEST SECTION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the cracks for the entire project, a test section at least 200 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, to demonstrate the proposed sealing of all cracks of the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other crack is sealed, the test section will be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed and the cracks recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other cracks shall be sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the project, unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

3.6.1 Crack Cleaning

Quality control provisions shall be provided during the crack cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the bituminous pavement in any manner. Cleaned cracks shall be approved prior to installation of the crack sealant.

3.6.2 Crack Seal Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to temperature requirements and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installing, and failing to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.3 Crack Sealant

The crack sealant shall be inspected for proper cure and set rating, bonding to the bituminous pavement, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, and entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the crack, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02980

PATCHING OF RIGID PAVEMENTS

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 UNIT PRICES
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.1.1 Concrete
1.2.1.2 Portland Cement
1.2.1.3 Epoxy-Resin Grout
1.2.2 Payment
1.2.2.1 Concrete
1.2.2.2 Portland Cement
1.2.2.3 Epoxy-Resin Grout
1.3 DESIGN
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 EQUIPMENT; APPROVAL AND MAINTENANCE
1.6 SAMPLING AND LABORATORY TESTING OF MATERIALS
1.6.1 Cement
1.6.2 Aggregate
1.6.3 Joint-Sealing Materials
1.6.4 Epoxy-Resin Grout
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.7.1 Cement
1.7.2 Aggregates
1.7.3 Epoxy-Resin Grout
1.7.4 Jet-Fuel Resistant Sealing Material
1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Composition
2.1.1.2 Quality
2.1.1.3 Particle Shape
2.1.1.4 Size and Grading
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Composition
2.1.2.2 Particle Shape
2.1.2.3 Grading
2.1.3 Air-Entraining Admixture
2.1.4 Cement
2.1.5 Curing Materials
2.1.5.1 Burlap
2.1.5.2 Curing Compound
2.1.5.3 Waterproof Blanket Materials
2.1.6 Epoxy-Resin Grout
2.1.7 Joint-Sealing Materials
2.1.7.1 Jet-Fuel Resistant

2.1.7.2 Non Jet-Fuel Resistant
2.1.8 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT
3.1.1 Preparation of Existing Surfaces
3.1.2 Preparation of Joints
3.1.3 Bonding Course
3.1.3.1 Mixing Epoxy-Resin Grout Components
3.1.3.2 Tools and Equipment
3.1.3.3 Health and Safety Precautions
3.2 BATCHING, MIXING AND PROPORTIONING
3.2.1 Equipment
3.2.2 Conveying
3.2.3 Facilities for Sampling
3.2.4 Mix Proportions
3.2.5 Measurement
3.2.6 Workability
3.3 PLACING
3.4 FIELD TEST SPECIMENS
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Specimens for Strength Tests
3.5 FINISHING
3.6 CURING
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Burlap Curing
3.6.2.1 Waterproof-Paper Blankets or Impermeable Sheets
3.6.2.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
3.7 FINISH TOLERANCE
3.8 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.9 JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02980 (August 1997)

SECTION 02980

PATCHING OF RIGID PAVEMENTS
08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31	(1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1996) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1995) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994a) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192	(1990a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1994) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1990) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1854	(1996) Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type

ASTM D 3405	(1994) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D 3569	(1995) Joint Sealant, Hot-Applied, Elastomeric, Jet-Fuel-Resistant-Type for Hard Cement concrete Pavements

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specification for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirement for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

1.2.1.1 Concrete

The quantity of concrete to be paid for will be the number of square feet placed in the completed and accepted patched areas.

1.2.1.2 Portland Cement

The quantity of portland cement to be paid for will be the number of hundredweight (100 pound units) of portland cement actually used in the completed and accepted patched areas. No payment will be made for wasted cement nor for cement used for the convenience of the Contractor. The quantity to be paid for will be determined by multiplying the weight of portland cement used in the various approved concrete mixtures by the number of batches of the various concrete mixtures placed within the completed and accepted patched areas and dividing by 100.

1.2.1.3 Epoxy-Resin Grout

The quantity of epoxy-resin grout material to be paid for will be the number of pounds, net weight, actually used in the completed and accepted patched areas, except that wasted epoxy-resin grout will not be measured for payment.

1.2.2 Payment

1.2.2.1 Concrete

The quantity of concrete, measured as specified, will be paid for at the contract unit price. The unit price for concrete will include full compensate for furnishing labor; materials, except cement and epoxy-resin grout; tools and equipment; and for performing work involved in patching the pavements as specified.

1.2.2.2 Portland Cement

The quantity of portland cement determined as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price, which price will include all costs of demurrage,

unloading, hauling, handling, and storage at the site.

1.2.2.3 Epoxy-Resin Grout

The quantity of epoxy-resin grout determined as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price, which price will include all costs of handling, hauling, storage at the site, labor, materials, tools and equipment, and for performing work involved in placing epoxy-resin grout on the surface of the existing pavement to be patched.

1.3 DESIGN

The concrete mixtures shall be designed to produce concrete having an average flexural strength of 650 psi at 28 days of age, determined in conformance with ASTM C 78, using standard 6 x 6 inch beam specimens. The concrete mixtures shall be designed to secure an air content by volume of 3-5 percent, plus or minus 1-1/2 percent, based on measurements made on concrete immediately after discharge from the mixer in conformance with ASTM C 231. Mix design studies and tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 78 and ASTM C 192, and the test results submitted for approval.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Patching System; G.

Three copies of test results, within 24 hours of physical completion of laboratory testing. Manufacturer's certifications may be submitted rather than laboratory test results for proposed materials. Certificates should certify compliance with the appropriate specification referenced herein. No materials shall be placed without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

SD-03 Product Data

Patching System; G.

Three copies of the proposed mix design, prior to placement. The mix design shall indicate the weight of each ingredient of the mixture. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of the proposed mix design. No deviation from the approved job-mix formula will be permitted without prior approval.

1.5 EQUIPMENT; APPROVAL AND MAINTENANCE

Dependable and sufficient equipment that is appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified shall be assembled at the site of the work a sufficient time before the start of paving to permit thorough inspection, calibration of weighing and measuring devices, adjustment of parts, and the making of any repairs that may be required. The equipment shall be maintained in good working condition.

1.6 SAMPLING AND LABORATORY TESTING OF MATERIALS

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Should the Contractor elect to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing shall be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first laboratory inspection shall be at the expense of the Government and the cost of any subsequent inspection resulting from failure of the first inspection shall be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs shall be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor. All testing shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

1.6.1 Cement

Cement shall be tested as prescribed in the referenced specification under which it is furnished. Cement may be accepted on the basis of mill tests and the manufacturer's certification of compliance with the specification, provided the cement is the product of a mill with a record for the production of high-quality cement for the past 3 years.

1.6.2 Aggregate

Aggregate samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

1.6.3 Joint-Sealing Materials

Joint-sealing materials shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification.

1.6.4 Epoxy-Resin Grout

Epoxy-resin grout shall be tested for conformance with ASTM C 881.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

1.7.1 Cement

Cement may be furnished in bulk or in suitable bags used for packaging cements and shall be stored in a manner to prevent absorption of moisture.

1.7.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in a manner to avoid breakage, segregation, or contamination by foreign materials.

1.7.3 Epoxy-Resin Grout

Epoxy-resin grout shall be delivered to the site in such manner as to avoid damage or loss. Storage areas shall be in a windowless and weatherproof, but ventilated, insulated noncombustible building, with provision nearby for conditioning the material to 70 degrees F to 85 degrees F for a period of 48 hours prior to use. The ambient temperature in the storage area of the epoxy materials shall at no time be higher than 100 degrees F.

1.7.4 Jet-Fuel Resistant Sealing Material

Jet-fuel-resistant sealing material shall be stored out of the weather, away from direct sunlight, and at temperatures not less than 60 degrees F

nor more than 100 degrees F.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Concrete shall not be placed when weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of the finished product. No concrete shall be placed when the air temperature is below 40 degrees F in the shade. When air temperature is likely to exceed 90 degrees F, the concrete shall have a temperature not exceeding 90 degrees F when deposited, and the surface of such placed concrete shall be kept damp with a water fog until the approved curing medium is applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

2.1.1.1 Composition

Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof, or crushed blast-furnace slag.

2.1.1.2 Quality

Aggregate as delivered to the mixers shall consist of clean, hard, unweathered, and uncoated particles. Dust and other coatings shall be removed from the coarse aggregates by adequate washing.

2.1.1.3 Particle Shape

Particles of the coarse aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.1.1.4 Size and Grading

The maximum nominal size of the coarse aggregate shall be 1/2 inch. The coarse aggregate shall be well graded within the limits specified, and when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136, shall conform to the following grading requirements as delivered to the batching hoppers:

Sieve designation U.S. Standard square mesh	Percentage by weight passing individual sieves No. 4 to 1/2 inch
3/4 inch	100
1/2 inch	90-100
3/8 inch	40-70
No. 4	0-15
No. 8	0-5

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

2.1.2.1 Composition

Fine aggregate shall consist of either natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of natural and manufactured sand, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles.

2.1.2.2 Particle Shape

Particles of the fine aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.1.2.3 Grading

Grading of the fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

Sieve designation U.S. Standard square mesh	Percentage by weight, passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-90
No. 16	60-80
No. 30	30-60
No. 50	12-30
No. 100	2-10

In addition, the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall have a fineness modulus of not less than 2.40 nor more than 2.90, when calculated in accordance with COE CRD-C 104.

2.1.3 Air-Entraining Admixture

Air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260.

2.1.4 Cement

Cement shall be portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150, Type I.

2.1.5 Curing Materials

2.1.5.1 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.1.5.2 Curing Compound

Membrane-forming curing compound shall be a pigmented type conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

2.1.5.3 Waterproof Blanket Materials

Waterproof blanket materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, Type optional, color white.

2.1.6 Epoxy-Resin Grout

Epoxy-resin grout shall be a two-component material formulated to meet the requirements of ASTM C 881, Type I or II. Type I material shall be used when pavement, materials, or atmospheric temperatures are 70 degrees F or above. Type II material shall be used when pavement, materials, or atmospheric temperatures are below 70 degrees F.

2.1.7 Joint-Sealing Materials

Joint-sealing materials shall be as follows:

2.1.7.1 Jet-Fuel Resistant

Jet-fuel resistant material shall conform to ASTM D 1854 or ASTM D 3569.

2.1.7.2 Non Jet-Fuel Resistant

Non jet-fuel resistant material shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.1.8 Water

Water shall be clean, fresh, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances. Water approved by Public Health authorities for domestic consumption may be accepted for use without being tested. Water that is of questionable quality, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 400.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF EXISTING PAVEMENT

3.1.1 Preparation of Existing Surfaces

In the area to be patched, the surface of the existing concrete shall be removed to a minimum depth of 2 inches and to such additional depth where necessary to expose a surface of sound, unweathered concrete that is uncontaminated by oils, greases, or deicing salts or solutions. A vertical saw cut at least 2 inches deep shall be made a minimum of 1 inch outside of the area to be repaired. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by sweeping and blowing with compressed air. Prior to coating with the epoxy-resin grout, areas showing traces of oils or grease shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2 Preparation of Joints

Joint-sealing and expansion-joint materials shall be removed flush with the prepared surface, and, if on the pavement surface to be patched, shall be removed by sandblasting. The use of solvents will not be permitted. Care shall be used to prevent bonding of the adjacent concrete slabs at the location of the existing joints. Maintenance of these existing joints shall be accomplished by the use of fiberboard or other approved inserts of appropriate dimensions.

3.1.3 Bonding Course

Prior to placing concrete, the previously prepared surfaces shall be washed with a high pressure water jet followed by an air jet to remove free water. The clean surface shall then be coated with a 20 to 40 mil thick film of the epoxy-resin grout. The epoxy-resin grout shall be placed in one application, just prior to concrete placement, with the use of mechanical combination, mixing and spraying equipment, or shall be applied in two coats with stiff brushes. The first brush coat shall be scrubbed into the concrete surface, followed by an additional brush coat to obtain the required thickness. When the brush method is used, the initial coat may be

allowed to dry; however, the final coat shall be applied just prior to placement of the concrete.

3.1.3.1 Mixing Epoxy-Resin Grout Components

Epoxy-resin grout components shall be mixed in the proportions recommended by the manufacturer. The components shall be conditioned to 70 degrees F to 85 degrees F for 48 hours prior to mixing. The two epoxy components shall be mixed with a power-driven, explosion-proof stirring device in a metal or polyethylene container having a hemispherical bottom. The polysulfide-curing-agent component shall be added gradually to the epoxy-resin component with constant stirring until a uniform mixture is obtained. The rate of stirring shall be such that the entrained air is a minimum.

3.1.3.2 Tools and Equipment

Tools and equipment used further in the work shall be thoroughly cleaned before the epoxy-resin grout sets.

3.1.3.3 Health and Safety Precautions

The following health and safety precautions shall be followed:

a. Full face shields shall be provided for all mixing and blending operations and for placing operations as required.

b. Protective coveralls and neoprene-coated gloves shall be provided for all workmen engaged in the operations.

c. Protective creams of a suitable nature for the operation shall be supplied.

d. Adequate fire protection shall be maintained at all mixing and placing operations.

e. Smoking or the use of spark- or flame-producing devices shall be prohibited within 50 feet of mixing and placing operations.

f. The mixing, placing, or storage of epoxy-resin grout or solvent shall be prohibited within 50 feet of any vehicle, equipment, aircraft, or machinery that could be damaged from fire or could ignite vapors from the material.

3.2 BATCHING, MIXING AND PROPORTIONING

3.2.1 Equipment

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering the concrete. The Contracting Officer shall have free access to the batching and mixing plant at all times. Mixing equipment shall be capable of combining the aggregate, cement, admixture, and water into a uniform mixture and discharging this mixture without segregation.

3.2.2 Conveying

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to repair area as rapidly as practicable by methods that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.

3.2.3 Facilities for Sampling

Suitable facilities shall be provided for readily obtaining representatives samples of aggregate and concrete for uniformity test purposes. Necessary platforms, tools, and equipment for obtaining samples shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.2.4 Mix Proportions

The proportions of materials entering into the concrete mixtures shall be in accordance with the approved job-mix formula. The proportions shall be changed whenever necessary to maintain the workability, strength, and standard of quality required, and to meet the varying conditions encountered during the construction. However, no changes will be made without prior approval.

3.2.5 Measurement

Equipment necessary to measure and control the amount of each material in each batch of concrete shall be provided. Bulk cement shall be weighed, but cement in unopened bags as packed by the manufacturer may be used without weighing. If bagged cement is used, batches shall be proportioned so that fractional bags will not be required. One bag of portland cement will be considered as weighing 94 pounds.Mixing water and air-entraining admixtures may be measured by volume or by weight. One gallon of water will be considered as weighing 8.33 pounds.

3.2.6 Workability

The slump of the concrete shall be maintained at the lowest practicable value, not exceeding 2 inches when tested in accordance with ASTM C 143.

3.3 PLACING

Concrete shall be placed within 45 minutes from the time all ingredients are charged into the mixing drum, before the concrete has obtained its initial set, and while the epoxy-resin bonding course is tacky. The temperature of the concrete, as deposited in the form, shall be not less than 40 degrees F nor more than 90 degrees F. Concrete shall be deposited in such manner as to require a minimum of rehandling, and placement shall be in such manner as to require a minimum of rehandling and in such a manner as to least disturb the epoxy-resin grout. The placing of concrete shall be rapid and continuous for each area. Workmen shall not walk on the bonding-course surface or in the concrete during placing and finishing operations. The concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by tamping or by means of suitable vibrating equipment.

3.4 FIELD TEST SPECIMENS

3.4.1 General

Concrete samples shall be furnished by the Contractor, and shall be taken in the field and tested to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test beams shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications and, when required, for determining the time at which pavements may be placed in service. The air content shall be determined in conformance with ASTM C 173. Test beams shall be molded and cured in conformance with ASTM C 31 and as specified

below. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, and protecting test beams at the site and under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. Curing facilities for test beams shall include furnishing and operating water tanks equipped with temperature-control devices that will automatically maintain the temperature of the water at 73 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees F. The Contractor shall also furnish and maintain at the site, boxes or other facilities suitable for storing the specimens while in the mold at a temperature of 73 degrees F plus or minus 10 degrees F. Tests of the fresh concrete and of the hardened concrete beams shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor.

3.4.2 Specimens for Strength Tests

Flexural test beams shall be made each shift that concrete is placed. Each group of test beams shall be molded from the same batch of concrete, and shall consist of a sufficient number of specimens to provide two flexural-strength tests at each test age. One group of specimens shall be made during the first half of each shift, and the other during the last portion of the shift. However, at the start of paving operations and each time the aggregate source, aggregate characteristics, or mix design is changed, one additional set of test beams shall be made.

3.5 FINISHING

Finishing operations shall be started immediately after placement of the concrete. The finished surfaces of patched areas shall have a surface texture approximating that of the adjacent undisturbed pavements.

3.6 CURING

3.6.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by protection against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for a period of not less than 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. The Contractor shall have all equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Failure to comply with curing requirements shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations.

3.6.2 Burlap Curing

Immediately after the finishing operations have been completed and the concrete has set sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, the entire surface of the newly laid concrete shall be covered with approved wetted burlap that shall be kept wet for a period of not less than 24 hours. The surface of the newly laid concrete shall be kept moist until the burlap coverings are in place. Curing of the concrete shall be continued for the duration of the required curing period by this method or one of the methods specified below.

3.6.2.1 Waterproof-Paper Blankets or Impermeable Sheets

Immediately after removing the covering used for initial curing, the exposed concrete surfaces shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and then covered with waterproof-paper blankets, polyethylene-coated-burlap blankets, or impermeable sheets. Burlap of polyethylene-coated burlap

shall be saturated with water before placing. Sheets shall be placed with the light-colored side up. Sheets shall overlap not less than 12 inches with edges taped or secured to form a completely closed joint. Coverings shall be weighted down to prevent displacement or billowing from winds. Tears or holes appearing during the curing period shall be immediately repaired by patching.

3.6.2.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Membrane-forming curing compound shall be applied immediately to exposed concrete surfaces after removing burlap coverings. The curing compound shall be applied with an overlapping coverage that will give a two-coat application at a coverage of not more than 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. When application is made by hand-operated sprayers, the second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the first coat. Concrete shall be properly cured at joints, but no curing compound shall enter joints that are to be sealed with joint-sealing compounds. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel, and that will be free from pinholes and other imperfections. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed at the coverage specified above and at no additional cost to the Government. Areas covered with curing compound that are damaged by pedestrian and vehicular traffic or by subsequent construction operations within the specified curing period shall be resprayed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 FINISH TOLERANCE

The finished surfaces of patched areas shall meet the grade of the adjoining pavements and shall not deviate more than 1/8 inch from a true plan surface within the patched area.

3.8 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the patched areas against damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Traffic shall be excluded from the patched areas by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the completion of the curing period of the concrete.

3.9 JOINTS

Joints shall conform in detail and be in alignment with the existing joints. After curing of the concrete, the joints in the critical areas indicated shall be primed if and as recommended by the sealant formulator and shall then be sealed with jet-fuel resistant joint-sealing material. Other joints shall be sealed with non jet-fuel resistant sealing materials. Equipment for heating and installing jet-fuel resistant sealers shall be that for which the material was formulated. Equipment for heating and installing non jet-fuel resistant sealers shall be indirect heating type with pressure-type pouring device, and devices for controlling and indicating the temperature of the sealers. Mixing of components of jet-fuel resistant sealers and temperatures of application shall be as recommended by the particular sealer manufacturer. Sealer shall completely fill the joint without discontinuities and without formation of voids or entrapped air. Defective joints shall be satisfactorily replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02981

GROOVING FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 GROOVING MACHINE
1.3 WATER SUPPLY
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Existing Pavements
3.1.2 New Pavements
3.2 GROOVING
3.2.1 Procedures
3.2.2 Clean-Up
3.2.3 Repair of Damaged Pavement

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02981 (November 1997)

SECTION 02981

GROOVING FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 ProductData

Equipment

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

1.2 GROOVING MACHINE

The grooving machine shall be a type equipped with diamond-saw cutting blades, and capable of making at least 18 inchesin width of multiple parallel grooves in one pass of the machine. Thickness of the cutting blades shall be capable of making the required width and depth of grooves in one pass of the machine. The cutting head shall not contain a mixture of new and worn blades or blades of unequal wear or diameter. The wheels on the grooving machine shall be of a design that will not scar or spall the pavement. The machine shall be provided with devices to control depth of groove and alignment within the specified tolerances.

1.3 WATER SUPPLY

Water for the grooving operation shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be transported from the source shown on the drawings to the job.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Grooving operations will not be permitted when freezing conditions prevent the immediate removal of debris and/or drainage of water from the grooved area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Existing Pavements

Bumps, depressed areas, bad or faulted joints, and badly cracked and/or spalled areas in the pavement shall not be grooved until such areas are

adequately repaired or replaced, as specified.

3.1.2 New Pavements

New asphalt concrete pavements shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 30 days before grooving, to allow the material to become stable enough to prevent closing of the grooves under normal use. New portland cement concrete pavements shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days before grooving.

3.2 GROOVING

3.2.1 Procedures

Grooves shall be cut in the asphalt and portlant cement areas as indicated on the drawings. The grooving shall begin at one side of the usable runway and taxiway and continue for the full width of the area. All reasonable precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to or roughening of the pavement between grooves. Spalling along or tearing or raveling of the groove edges shall not be allowed. The grooves shall be 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch wide by 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch deep and 1-1/2 inches plus or minus 1/8 inch center to center spacing. The groove length shall be perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the centerline of the runway and taxiway. The transverse alignment of the grooves shall not vary more than 3 inches plus or minus on a 75 foot length of grooving.

3.2.2 Clean-Up

Clean-up shall be continuous. Debris produced by the machine must be flushed to the edge of the grooved area or shall be picked up as it forms. The dust coating remaining shall be flushed to the edge of the area if the resultant accumulation is not detrimental to the vegetation or storm drainage system. All flushing operations shall be accomplished in a manner to prevent erosion on the shoulders.

3.2.3 Repair of Damaged Pavement

Any damage that occurs to the pavement as a result of the grooving operations, which in the opinion of the Contracting Officer will be detrimental to aircraft tires, shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02999

CRACKING AND SEATING OF NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

01/90

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.2.1 Measurement
1.2.2 Payment
1.3 EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING PAVEMENT CONDITIONING
3.2 TESTING OF PROCEDURE
3.3 CRACKING
3.4 SEATING
3.5 TRAFFICKING OF PAVEMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02999

CRACKING AND SEATING OF NON-REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENTS
01/90

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the cracking and seating of non-reinforced portland cement concrete pavement in preparation for an asphalt concrete overlay.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of cracked and seated concrete pavement will be the number of square yards accepted in place by the Contracting Officer's representative.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment of the quantity of cracked and seated concrete shall be based on the number of square yards of pavement measured as specified and will be at the contract unit price per square yard. This payment shall include cracking and seating of the existing pavement and maintaining the pavement in a suitable condition until overlayed.

1.3 EQUIPMENT

The equipment used for cracking portland cement concrete pavement shall be capable of producing the specified cracking pattern without causing excessive spalling or punch-throughs.

The cracking equipment used shall be modified pile-driver or falling-weight hammers, or hydraulic or pneumatic impact hammers. Chisel-shaped impact heads, gravity balls, or other equipment that produces rubble will not be allowed.

The equipment used to seat the pavement shall be a heavy pneumatic-tired roller. The tire pressures shall be 90 psi, with a load on each wheel of 6,500 pounds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING PAVEMENT CONDITIONING

The existing joint and crack sealer material shall be removed prior to the cracking of the pavement. The sealer material shall be removed to a minimum depth of 1 inch below the pavement surface. Where the joint or crack widths are greater than 3/4 inch they shall be filled flush to the pavement surface with a sand mix. Prior to cracking the pavement, the surface shall be cleaned of all loose material by sweeping or with forced air.

3.2 TESTING OF PROCEDURE

Prior to starting the job, the Contractor shall demonstrate the cracking procedure in a designated test area. The test area shall be large enough for the Contractor to demonstrate a suitable cracking pattern, meeting the requirements given in this specification. Various patterns shall be tried until a suitable cracking pattern is found. A minimum of three cores shall be taken through the cracks of the final selected pattern to assure full depth cracks. The Contractor shall have a suitable method available to dampen the pavement to enhance a visual determination of the cracking pattern. Following the cracking, the pavement section shall be rolled to seat the pavement. A minimum of three coverages shall be made with the roller. One coverage is the application of a load bearing tire over the entire area being seated.

3.3 CRACKING

The existing portland cement concrete pavement shall be cracked into pieces 18 inches square, nominal size, with a maximum size of 36 inches. A cracking pattern which results in a continuous longitudinal crack will not be allowed. Cracks shall extend the full depth of the portland cement concrete pavement. Spalling of the PVCC pavement surface will not be allowed. Cracking will not be allowed over culverts or utility conduits due to possible damage from this operation.

The Contractor shall wet a portion of the newly cracked pavement at least once a day with the minimum amount of water that allows for visual verification of the proper cracking pattern. Adjustments to the cracking pattern shall be made, when approved, to maintain the specified cracking pattern.

3.4 SEATING

A Government quality assurance representative shall be present during the rolling and along with the Contractor's quality control representative, they shall mark areas of pavement distress revealed by the rolling. If displacements greater than 1/2 inch occur during rolling, the number of coverages required may be reduced in that area. Areas where the roller has caused punch-throughs, shattered slabs, or rocking slabs shall be repaired. These areas shall be repaired by filling the holes with asphalt mix conforming to Section 02536 BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS, AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS.

3.5 TRAFFICKING OF PAVEMENT

The asphalt concrete overlay in accordance with Section 02551 Bituminous Paving for Roads, Streets and Open Storage Areas must be placed over the cracked and seated concrete pavement prior to the movement of traffic across this area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16910

DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.3.1 Measurement
1.3.1.1 Inductive Loop
1.3.1.2 Aerial and Underground Lead-In Cable
1.3.2 Payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE MATERAILS
2.1.1 Loop Wire
2.1.2 Lead-In Cable
2.1.3 Glass Braid Liner
2.1.4 Sheath
2.1.5 Shielded Lead-In Cable
2.1.5.1 Conductors
2.1.5.2 Insulation
2.1.5.3 Filler
2.1.5.4 Shield
2.1.5.5 Jacket
2.2 CONDUIT MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT
3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL
3.3 JUNCTION BOXES
3.4 INSPECTION AND TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16910

DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

S-61-402	Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cable
S-66-524	Cross-linked Thermosetting Polyethylene Insulated Wire and Cable

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

Section 976	(1984)Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC. (UL)

UL 6	Rigid Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL

This section sets forth minimum requirements for detector and interconnect cable, conduit, associated hardware and installation parameters.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.3.1 Measurement

1.3.1.1 Inductive Loop

The quantity of inductive loop to be measured will be the number of linear feet of saw cut in the pavement accepted and approved in place by the Contracting Officer's representative.

1.3.1.2 Aerial and Underground Lead-In Cable

The quantity of aerial or underground lead-in cable to be measured will be the number of linear feet accepted and approved in place by the Contracting Officer's representative.

1.3.2 Payment

Payment of the quantity of inductive loop measured as specified will be at

the contract price per linear foot of saw cut.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE MATERAILS

2.1.1 Loop Wire

Chemically cross-linked, filled polyethylene insulated loop wire shall conform to ICEA Specification No. S-66-524 and the listed requirements in Table 1 while retaining all its critical properties with no adverse effects to its functional capabilities.

2.1.2 Lead-In Cable

Thermoplastic insulated twin wire vehicle detector lead-in cable shall conform to the ICEA Specification No. S-61-402, the following requirements, and the items in Table 1 while retaining all its critical properties with no adverse effects on its functional capabilities.

2.1.3 Glass Braid Liner

Glass braid shall be concentrically around each individual conductor in a workmanlike manner so as to form a permanent liner between the conductor insulation and outer sheath.

When examined, there shall be no evidence of gapping of braid or unevenness of texture.

2.1.4 Sheath

Sheath thickness, inch, maximum - 0.030

Outside dimension, inch, maximum - 0.240 to 0.450

The sheath shall be tightly formed around two parallel conductors, each with insulation and glass braid, so as to ensure that their close proximity remains constant throughout the entire length of run.

2.1.5 Shielded Lead-In Cable

Shielded vehicle detector lead-in cable shall be of two-stranded tinned copper conductors suitably insulated for aerial or direct burial installations.

2.1.5.1 Conductors

Conductor size, AWG#, minimum - 14.

Number of strands per conductor, minimum - 19.

2.1.5.2 Insulation

Each individual conductor shall be covered concentrically with an insulation of polyethylene having a minimum wall thickness of 0.032 inch.

All insulation shall be color coded so as to permanently identify each conductor in the cable.

2.1.5.3 Filler

All fillers shall be of non-metallic non-conductive material containing no properties which could adversely affect the life of the insulation.

2.1.5.4 Shield

The shield shall be of aluminum polyester tinned copper or approved equal completely around the conductors with stranded, tinned copper drain wire. Visual inspection shall indicate no unevenness or breaks.

2.1.5.5 Jacket

The jacket shall be of a vinyl insulating material molded concentrically. The jacket material shall conform to all portions of Paragraph 2.1.2 except that the minimum thickness shall be 0.035 inch.

Outside diameter, inch, maximum - 0.340 inch.

TABLE 1

Items	Loop Wire Para 2.1.1	Lead-In Cable para 2.1.2	Lead-In Cable Para 2.1.5
CONDUCTORS (Uninsulated, uncoated copper wire)			
a. Diameter, maximum AWG#	12	12	14
b. Diameter, minimum AWG#	14	14	14
c. Resistance, Ohms/1,000 ft @ 70 degrees F., maximum	2.65	2.65	2.65
d. Breaking strength, pounds, minimum	124	124	124
e. Tensile strength, lbs/sq in, minimum	38,500	38,500	38,500
INSULATION			
a. Thickness, inches, minimum	0.030	0.030	0.032
b. Breakdown voltage, volts dc minimum	15,000	600	--
c. Operating temperature, degrees F.	190	140	--
d. Emergency overload temperature, minimum degrees F.	260	185	176
e. Installation temperature, minimum degrees F.	-10	-10	-4
f. Elongation, minimum percent	350	200	--
g. Insulation resistance, Meg Ohms/1,000	5,000	5,000	--
h. Dielectric constant, maximum	3	8	--
i. Aging for 7 days in air oven at 212 degrees F. Elongation, % retention, minimum.	75	95	--
Tensile, % retention, minimum	75	90	--
j. Mechanical moisture absorption, mg/sq in, maximum	5	10	--

TABLE 1

Items	Loop Wire Para 2.1.1	Lead-In Cable para 2.1.2	Lead-In Cable Para 2.1.5
k. Change in specific capacitance % - max			
At 167 degrees F. for 1-14 days	4	--	--
At 120 degrees F. for 1-14 days	--	4	--
l. Retention of critical properties 80 days @ 250 degrees F., % maximum	80	--	--

2.2 CONDUIT MATERIAL

Conduit shall be of the rigid metal type manufactured of mild steel, wrought iron, or a silicon-bronze allow containing at least 1.25 percent silicon and shall conform to UL 6 for Rigid Metallic Conduit. Conduit shall be hot-dipped galvanized conforming to ASTM A 123. Couplings shall be used in forming all joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT

Any new conduit shall be plainly marked with the UL seal of approval and shall be true to size and form, free from warps, kinks and bends, except the bends provided for in the plans and specifications.

Existing conduit shall be used to connect new loop detectors to junction boxes as shown on the plan. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall replace conduit and wiring damaged during construction operations. The Contractor shall provide new conduit and wiring in accordance with these specifications.

Bends shall be made so that the conduit will not be injured or its internal diameter changed. Bends shall be of uniform curvature and the inside radius of curvature of any bend shall not be less than six times the internal diameter of the conduit.

All metal type conduit ends shall be threaded and shall be capped with standard pipe caps until wiring is started. When caps are removed, the threaded ends shall be provided with approved conduit bushings.

The threads on all steel pipe conduit shall be painted with zinc-rich paint and allowed to dry before couplings are made up. A waterproofing compound shall be applied to all joints before coupling. All couplings shall be tightened until the ends of conduits are brought together so that an electrical connection will be made throughout the entire length of the conduit run. Where the galvanized finish on conduit has been injured in handling, it shall be repaired in accordance with Section 976 of the Standard Specification for Roads and Structures. Conduit stubs, caps, and exposed ungalvanized threads on ferrous metal type conduit resulting from field cuts shall be painted with two coats of zinc-rich paint.

The conduit that is buried in open trenches shall be placed a minimum of 24 inches deep or as shown on the plans and shall be installed a minimum of 2 feet from the back of the curb (or from the edge of pavement in the absence of a curb) unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Open

trench methods of placing conduit will be permitted except where the conduit is to be placed under existing concrete pavement. Conduit in pavement areas shall be placed to a minimum depth of 18 inches below the finished pavement surface or as directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not work during any periods in which work is prohibited unless a variation of this requirement has been approved by the Contracting Officer or during periods in which work is prohibited by laws or ordinances.

New conduit shall be placed under existing concrete pavement by approved boring methods. Pits for boring shall not be closer than 2 feet to the back of curb (or the edge of pavement in the absence of a curb) unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Water-jetting shall not be permitted.

Underground conduits shall be laid at a distance of at least 6 inches from any utility line.

All excavation not under pavement shall be backfilled by tamping in 6-inch horizontal layers. All surplus material shall be removed from the right-of-way and the excavation finished flush with surrounding natural ground, including replacement of any concrete or asphalt sidewalks disturbed. Where sodding is disturbed, such areas shall be replaced with block sodding.

If it is determined by the Contracting Officer that it is impractical to bore the conduit under concrete pavement due to unforeseeable obstructions, the Contractor may, with the Contracting Officer's permission, saw cut the existing pavement over an 8-inch by 18-inch trench along neat lines. The method of replacing the concrete pavement shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

Where conduit is to be placed under existing asphaltic pavement, an 8-inch by 18-inch trench shall be opened along neat lines. The trench shall be backfilled with crushed stone and tamped in 6-inch layers in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer and to such a depth that the existing surface thickness plus one inch can be replaced with Type I-1 asphalt.

Expansion fittings shall be installed where conduit crosses an expansion joint in concrete structures. Each section of conduit at the expansion joint shall be bonded with a No. 6 AWG copper wire jumper when steel pipe is used.

All conduit runs shall be free of moisture, trash, and debris before cable is pulled.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

Excavation required for the installation of conduit and detectors shall be performed in such a manner as to cause the least possible injury to the streets, sidewalks, driveways, and other improvements. The trenches and other excavation shall be excavated to the dimensions shown and not until immediately before installation of conduit and detectors. The material from the excavation shall be placed in a location where the least obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic and the least interference with the surface drainage will occur.

All surplus, excavated material shall be removed and disposed of within 48 hours by the Contractor at the demolition landfill.

Backfill shall be tamped with mechanical tamps in 6-inch layers to the density of the surrounding ground.

At the end of each day's work and at all other times when construction operations are suspended, all equipment and other obstructions shall be reopened for use by vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

3.3 JUNCTION BOXES

Existing junction boxes are shown on the plan. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, install additional boxes to facilitate the connection of loop detectors and signal control cable.

3.4 INSPECTION AND TESTING

Inspection and tests shall be conducted prior to milling and after installation of all detectors, wire, cable and conduit. The tests will confirm that post construction signal operations and phasing has not changed from existing and all loop detectors are functioning. The Contractor shall furnish a certified report to show compliance with these specifications.

-- End of Section --